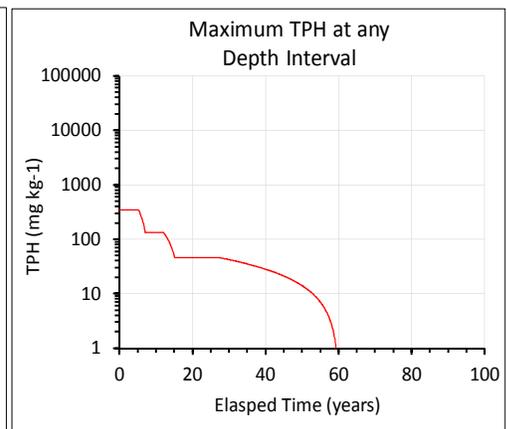
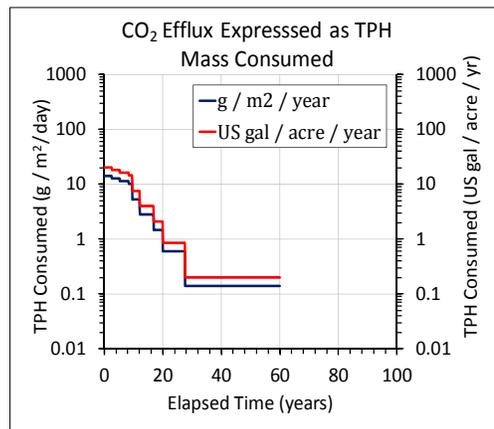
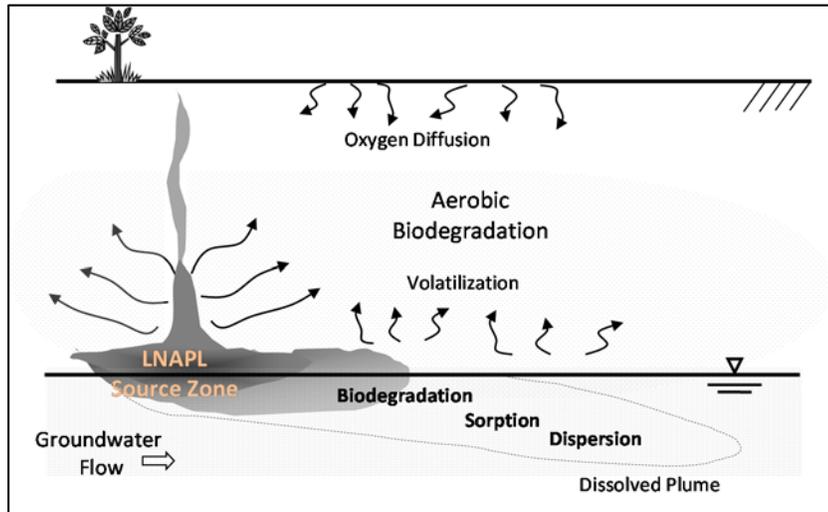




8 July 2016

# Toolkits for Evaluation of Monitored Natural Attenuation and Natural Source Zone Depletion



**Submitted to:**  
Contaminated Sites Approved Professional Society  
and Shell Global Solutions

Report Number: 1417511-001-R-Rev0

REPORT





### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This project is a collaborative effort funded by the Contaminated Sites Approved Professional (CSAP) Society in British Columbia and Shell Global Solutions, with input from an advisory group consisting of the following individuals:

- Mr. Stephen Dankey, BC Ministry of Environment;
- Mr. John Driedger, Shell Global Solutions;
- Dr. Matthew Lahvis, Shell Global Solutions;
- Dr. Annette Mortensen, BC Ministry of Environment;
- Mr. Guy Patrick, Patrick Consulting Inc. (representing CSAP); and
- Ms. Catherine Schachtel, Executive Director of CSAP.

Golder Associates was supported in this effort by two expert reviewers and advisors, Dr. John Wilson of Scissortail Environmental Solutions, Inc. and Dr. Ulrich Mayer of the University of British Columbia.

The valuable contributions of the advisory group and expert reviewers and advisors are gratefully acknowledged.



### SUMMARY

#### Introduction to Toolkits

Monitored natural attenuation (MNA) is a well-established remediation technology for petroleum hydrocarbon groundwater plumes and monitored natural source zone depletion (NSZD) is an emerging remedial approach involving the natural weathering of petroleum hydrocarbon (Light Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid – LNAPL) sources, which may be enhanced by partial removal of contamination or *in-situ* treatment. While processes for natural attenuation and depletion are well understood, less well known or documented are timelines for these processes or the effectiveness of remediation on source zone longevity, contaminant concentrations and plume lengths.

This knowledge is important in the current regulatory context in British Columbia, where new guidance is being considered to guide groundwater remediation requirements, which may include timelines for monitored natural attenuation or enhanced attenuation. Draft BC MoE Technical Guidance (TG) 22 on Monitored Natural Attenuation (MNA) and Enhanced Attenuation (EA) provides an overview of methods and information sources for evaluation of natural attenuation processes and remedial technologies that may be used to enhance source depletion.

More broadly, there are common questions on the science underlying MNA and NSZD that these toolkits address. Data and information gaps that currently exist include the time for source zones and plumes to attenuate to groundwater standards, which may have policy implications depending on the regulatory jurisdiction, available tools to assess MNA and NSZD, and the effectiveness of available remedial technologies to enhance concentration attenuation at petroleum hydrocarbon impacted sites. Available studies, such as the U.S. National Research Council (2013) report, indicate current remediation technologies are not expected to achieve maximum contaminant level (MCL) clean-up goals at many sites, and hence MNA and monitoring are important components of the site management paradigm.

While there is new science and tools under development, there is limited guidance that brings together the current understanding of natural and enhanced attenuation for petroleum hydrocarbon impacted sites. To address these gaps, this guidance has been developed following a toolkit approach to summarize current knowledge and provide practical tools for practitioners evaluating sites using these technologies. The guidance is intended to support remedial decision-making to address LNAPL source zones and associated plumes typically after mobile LNAPL has been initially remediated to the extent practicable and after determining there is no current unacceptable risk to human or ecological receptors. Four toolkits have been developed or are in-progress, as follows:

- Toolkit #1: Conceptual Site Model and Case Study Toolkit.
- Toolkit #2: Monitoring and Prediction Toolkit.
- Toolkit #3: Remediation Technology Toolkit (in-progress).
- Toolkit #4: Sustainability Toolkit (in-progress).



---

## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

---

The approaches and methods in these toolkits are designed to answer the following key questions:

- 1) Is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume expanding, stable or shrinking and what attenuation processes are occurring?
- 2) Approximately how long will it take for source depletion?
- 3) Approximately how far is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume expected to migrate?
- 4) What are the options for petroleum hydrocarbon remediation and enhanced attenuation and potentially how effective and sustainable are these measures?
- 5) What are appropriate monitoring strategies to support prediction and verification of natural and enhanced attenuation?

The above questions are broadly addressed through a review of available data from multiple sites and model simulations based on generalized conditions as well as analyses where site-specific conditions and factors are considered. Available tools and methods are described in the toolkits with respect to their use, uncertainty in prediction and potential advantages and disadvantages, and new tools for predictive modeling purposes have been developed for this project. As part of a toolkit approach, multiple options and tiers of evaluations have been identified to provide flexibility in assessment and to promote cost effective site assessment and closure. The toolkits address petroleum hydrocarbon contamination, but some methods described also apply to other types of contaminants.

Toolkit #1 provides the regulatory context for this project, describes the conceptual site model, followed by learnings from multi-site database evaluation and detailed case studies. Toolkit #2 describes the framework and methods for evaluation of MNA of dissolved plumes, screening models and measurement methods for estimation of NSZD and multi-process models for evaluation of source depletion and dissolved plumes under a MNA and EA approach. Toolkit #3 will provide an overview of *in-situ* remediation approaches followed by available technologies and key site factors that control remediation success with an emphasis on understanding the effect of mass removal and change in petroleum hydrocarbon composition on attenuation timelines. Toolkit #4 will address sustainability of remediation technologies and will include comparison on available tools for sustainability evaluations.

### Toolkit #1 – Conceptual Site Models and Case Studies

The site management and regulatory context, the conceptual site model for natural attenuation and source depletion, and empirical data from US and British Columbia documenting natural attenuation and the effectiveness of remediation for reducing source zone longevity and dissolved plumes are described in Toolkit #1.



### Site Management and Regulatory Context

Sites where *in-situ* management of petroleum hydrocarbon contamination is evaluated require assessment of the potential risks to human and ecological health. There are specific issues that relate to petroleum hydrocarbon LNAPL that should be considered as shown in the framework in Figure A, beginning with an evaluation of LNAPL mobility and recovery, followed by appropriate and necessary actions for mobile LNAPL remediation, which will depend on site-specific conditions, regulatory policy and other factors. The final step in the LNAPL management paradigm is assessment of remediation requirements for residual LNAPL or contaminated soil source zones, which should begin with an assessment of current potential risk to human or ecological receptors, with appropriate actions taken. Depending on regulatory policy and site factors, long-term clean-up of source zones may be warranted or desired to promote restoration of contaminated groundwater to enable future use of water as a resource. This is an emerging science and policy issue that requires consideration of:

- Timelines for restoration under natural and enhanced remediation conditions;
- The commonly observed impracticability of full source remediation; and
- Potential benefit and limitations of partial source remediation.

Draft BC MoE Technical Guidance 22 describes conditions under which MNA or EA can be carried out as remediation measures at a site. Notable conditions are that it will not result in any unacceptable risks to human health or the environment and the groundwater contaminant plume is stable or shrinking. Lines of evidence for the confirmation of MNA/EA operating at a site are as follows:

- 1) Observed reduction in contaminant mass (required).
- 2) Geochemical and biochemical indicators (required).
- 3) Microbiological laboratory data (only if the first and second are inconclusive).

We recognize that establishing timelines for MNA or EA is an emerging policy issue that regulatory agencies, including BC MoE, are beginning to evaluate. MoE Technical Guidance 22 indicates remediation concentration goals under a MNA or EA approach should be met within 20 years (this timeline is under review). The ITRC Integrated DNAPL Strategy Guidance recommends that functional goals for clean-up, such as specific goals relating to progress, phases or locations for clean-up, should have relatively short time frames – years to less than one generation (or about 20 years), even though absolute objectives may require management and even subsequent active remediation well beyond such durations (decades to centuries).<sup>1</sup> The focus of this Toolkit is to provide insight on timelines for natural attenuation, but where appropriate there are references to the progress of attenuation observed or predicted at sites relative to a 20-year or similar timeline (*i.e.*, few decades) based on the context for this project, recognizing that such timelines may change.

---

<sup>1</sup> [http://www.itrcweb.org/GuidanceDocuments/IntegratedDNAPLStrategy\\_IDSSDoc/IDSS-1.pdf](http://www.itrcweb.org/GuidanceDocuments/IntegratedDNAPLStrategy_IDSSDoc/IDSS-1.pdf)

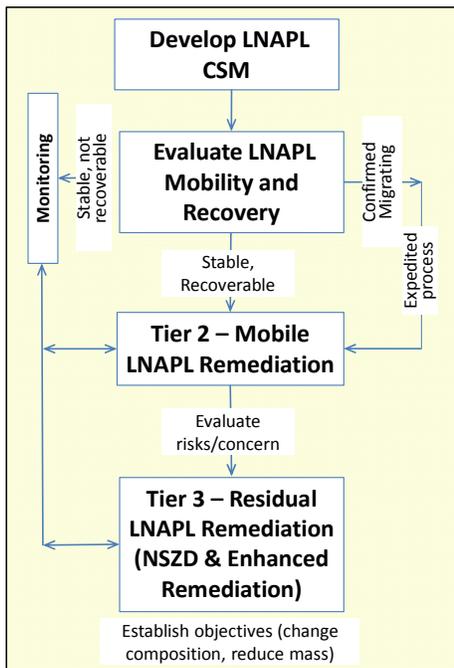


Figure A: LNAPL remediation framework.

## Conceptual Site Model

The conceptual site model addressed in this guidance describes petroleum hydrocarbon source zones and dissolved plumes, natural attenuation processes, site specific factors that affect plume characteristics and conceptually how remediation measures may affect hydrocarbon concentrations and longevity. Figure B shows the conceptual model of processes related to the release, fate, transport, and groundwater plume formation of petroleum hydrocarbon contamination.



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

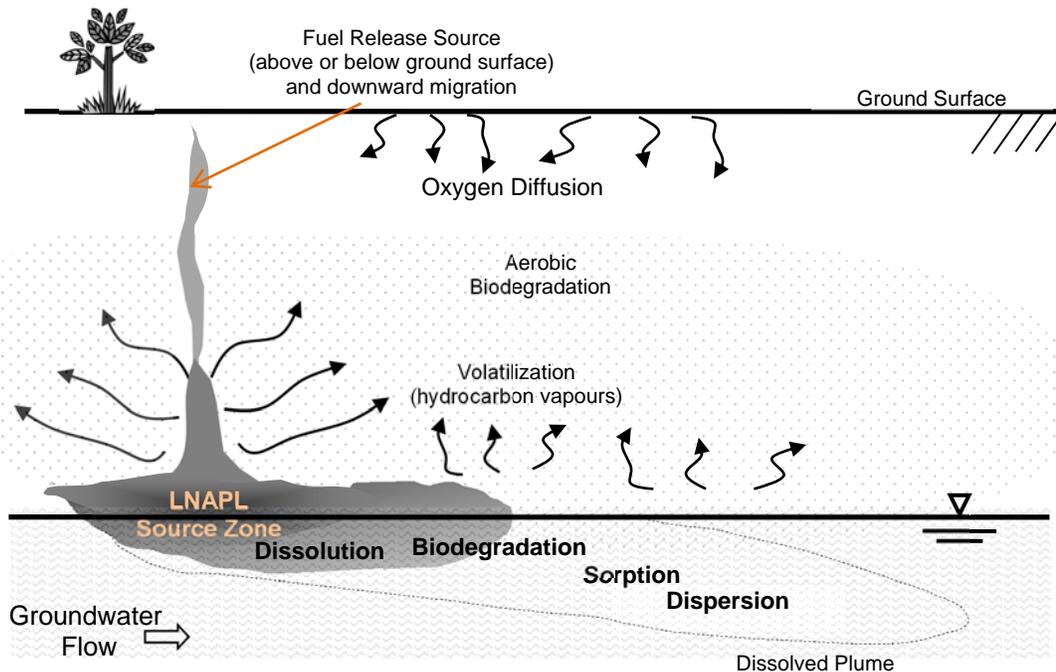


Figure B: Processes related to LNAPL source zone and groundwater plume formation.

When LNAPL is released in the vadose zone, the LNAPL moves predominantly downward as a separate immiscible phase under the influence of gravity, until it encounters the water table, where buoyancy forces and capillary forces due to higher water contents result in vertical accumulation and lateral spreading of the LNAPL. Residual LNAPL remains within the vadose zone in the path of LNAPL migration. At the water table, the repeated rising and falling of the water table often results in the formation of a LNAPL smear zone.

The processes for NSZD include dissolution of petroleum hydrocarbon compounds from flowing groundwater below the water table and infiltrating water in the vadose zone, biodegradation of hydrocarbons, and volatilization of hydrocarbons in the vadose zone. Volatilization can occur above the water table from LNAPL and dissolved constituents, while biodegradation occurs in the aqueous phase both in the water-filled portion of the pore space in the unsaturated zone and the saturated zone below the water table. Biodegradation reactions can occur under aerobic and anaerobic conditions, and are controlled by the availability of the terminal electron acceptors (TEAs) and substrate (petroleum hydrocarbon) availability. The fate and transport of dissolved hydrocarbons in groundwater are primarily controlled by advective-dispersive transport, biodegradation reactions and sorption of petroleum hydrocarbon compounds on native organic matter and/or minerals present in the aquifer.

There is significant complexity of hydrocarbon attenuation based on the above processes due to the LNAPL distribution (whether above or below the water table), mass transfer limitations within the LNAPL zone (in geologically complex environments), and the potential for groundwater to bypass the LNAPL zone. The biodegradation kinetics will also vary depending on location and will tend to be slower in the LNAPL source area compared to the dissolved downgradient plume.



### Review of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Plume Studies

Six petroleum hydrocarbon groundwater plume studies that include discussions of relevant processes on a conceptual basis, interpretation of field data and observations, and predictive modeling for the evaluation of remedial technologies were reviewed. The results include model predictions and/or monitoring data indicating remediation timelines to achieve drinking water guidelines of greater than 100 years for sites with relatively large releases. These studies also provide insight on the LNAPL conceptual site model.

Schirmer *et al.* (2004) found that dissolution of NAPL components into groundwater can be described by Raoult’s Law, which states that the saturated concentration in groundwater at equilibrium reflects the molar fraction of a substance in a mixture. More soluble NAPL components will be preferentially removed from the source into the groundwater and therefore decrease the mole fraction and thus concentration.

Huntley and Beckett (2002) using the American Petroleum Institute (API) LNASt model predicted that LNAPL recovery would not be effective in reducing the longevity of a dissolved-phase gasoline plume except in medium to coarse-grained soils. The maximum downgradient plume extent was not affected by remediation through recovery. Instead, remediation such as air sparging or soil vapour extraction (SVE) that reduces the mole fractions of hydrocarbon constituents (*e.g.*, benzene) are predicted to be more effective in decreasing the downgradient plume extent and maximum concentrations.

### Multi-Site “Big-data” Studies from United States

Several multi-site studies of petroleum hydrocarbon groundwater plumes have recently been completed in the United States (Table A). These “big-data” studies enable longer-term trends to be evaluated with respect to source concentrations, plume lengths and the effectiveness of remediation to be quantified. The multi-site studies are summarized in Table A below.

**Table A: Summary of US Multi-Site Data**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Conner <i>et al.</i> (2015)</b></p> <p>13 multiple-site studies of mostly gasoline releases at retail service station sites.</p> | <p>Median and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume lengths based on 5 µg/L were 55 and 130 m, respectively, for sites with range of remediation completed. The proportion of sites with stable, shrinking or exhausted plumes was 94%.</p>  |
| <p><b>McHugh <i>et al.</i> (2014)</b></p> <p>12,000 sites in the California GeoTracker database.</p>                                   | <p>Estimated median benzene attenuation rate at source zone wells for sites with range of remediation types (including 3% of sites with just MNA implemented) was 0.18/year. When data was separately analyzed for remediation type (sparging, SVE, groundwater pump-and-treat), the attenuation rates increased 17-53% depending on technology. A 20-year timeframe for benzene remediation assuming an initial source concentration of 10 mg/L is predicted to be met for 14 of 72 sites (19%), where MNA was reported to be the only remediation technology.</p> |
| <p><b>Kamath <i>et al.</i> (2012)</b></p> <p>Data from 48 gasoline retail sites mostly in California and New Jersey</p>                | <p>Timelines for benzene remediation to the drinking water guideline were 12-52 years. The effect of active remediation and LNAPL recovery on estimated attenuation rates were found not to be statistically significant compared to rates for sites with no active remediation or recovery. The 90<sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume length was 110 m.</p>   |



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Conner <i>et al.</i> (2015)</b><br>13 multiple-site studies of mostly gasoline releases at retail service station sites. | Median and 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume lengths based on 5 µg/L were 55 and 130 m, respectively, for sites with range of remediation completed. The proportion of sites with stable, shrinking or exhausted plumes was 94%.   |
| <b>Shih <i>et al.</i> (2004)</b><br>500 UST sites in the Los Angeles, CA area   | Statistical analysis of benzene plume length based on a 5 µg/L threshold indicated geometric mean, 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile and maximum plume lengths of 51 m, 100 m and 168 m, respectively.   |
| <b>Kulkarni <i>et al.</i> (2015)</b><br>3,523 LUFT sites in the California GeoTracker database                              | While benzene source concentrations decreased at the majority of sites, an analysis of source attenuation rates did not identify an improvement towards remediation time for sites with physical LNAPL recovery. The median benzene attenuation rate was 0.09/year for sites with LNAPL recovery and 0.19/year for sites without LNAPL recovery. |

Lessons learned from the multi-site studies include:

- 1) Almost all (94%) dissolved benzene plumes were stable or shrinking.
- 2) Dissolved benzene plumes were relatively short, for example, the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile length was 130 m in the review study (Connor *et al.*, 2015).
- 3) Statistical analysis of site data where no active remediation or only free LNAPL recovery was implemented indicate significant decreases in benzene concentrations in source wells signifying that natural weathering of hydrocarbons is an important process.
- 4) There were variable results with respect to the effect of remediation on benzene concentrations at source zone wells. Two studies found that remediation did not result in an increase in the benzene attenuation rate at source wells, in another study there was a significant increase in the attenuation rate depending on remediation technology.

### Low-Threat Groundwater Plumes

The clean-up of sites to protect groundwater resources is a challenging policy issue as there are knowledge gaps with respect to how sources and plumes change over time and effectiveness of remediation, and there are few regulatory frameworks that address this issue. The above studies are valuable in that they provide monitoring data on longer-term trends and through plume studies provide a technical basis for an improved and more sustainable site management approach particularly for low risk or threat sites, including the California policy described below.

The policy developed by the state of California, the Low-Threat UST Closure Policy (California State Water Resources Control Board, CSWRCB, 2012), is based on multi-site data studies completed in California including Shih *et al.* (2014) and Kamath *et al.* (2012). The Policy is designed to address low-threat releases of petroleum hydrocarbon fuels from USTs. The Low-Threat UST Closure Policy defines four classes of low threat groundwater plumes, applied in areas that include aquifers used for drinking water, based on the following indicators:



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

groundwater plume lengths, indicator constituents and buffer or separation distances to receptors. Sites with stable LNAPL bodies where LNAPL has been removed to the extent practicable, and where dissolved plumes are demonstrated to be stable based on five years of data, or where concentrations of indicator constituents are below safe thresholds may be closed when there is an acceptable separation distance between the edge of the dissolved plume and receptor (drinking water well or surface water body). The separation distances from the edge of the defined plume range from 250 to 1,000 ft and incorporate safety factors of 1 to 4 depending on the class.

### British Columbia and Yukon Case Studies

Groundwater monitoring data from five sites in British Columbia (BC) and one site in the Yukon representing a range of site and climatic conditions were reviewed (see Appendix B in Toolkit #1). Site remediation through excavation of most of the contamination source or SVE was implemented at four sites.

The key results are:

- 1) The BC drinking water (DW) groundwater standards were not achieved at all six sites; the data indicate at some sites DW standards will not be met for many decades even if additional remediation is implemented.
- 2) For BC sites, the benzene concentrations decreased or were predicted to decrease to below the DW standard (5 µg/L) within approximately 20 years at all five sites evaluated, but concentrations of ethylbenzene (2.4 µg/L), xylenes (300 µg/L) and benzo(a)pyrene (0.01 µg/L) remained above the DW standards, depending on the site. The data suggest ethylbenzene and xylenes may currently be the regulatory drivers at many BC sites.<sup>2</sup>
- 3) For BC sites, the dissolved plumes were stable or shrinking and plume lengths were short, estimated to range from a few metres at one site to 50 to 70 m at a site with a large gasoline release.

The case study data indicated that DW standards for benzene were met in a relatively short time frame (few decades) but that for ethylbenzene and xylenes DW standards will not be met for many decades at some sites, consistent with the results of modeling presented in Toolkit #2. The geometric mean of the attenuation rates (first-order decay constants) for benzene and ethylbenzene were 0.55/year and 0.29/year, respectively. For a starting benzene and ethylbenzene concentration of 10 mg/L, these decay rates predict attenuation to below the drinking water standards in 14 and 29 years, respectively. The attenuation rates indicate significant reductions in benzene and ethylbenzene concentrations are occurring at the sites and that natural weathering of hydrocarbons is an important process. Moreover, the geometric mean of the attenuation rates for benzene and ethylbenzene estimated for the BC case studies are higher than the median or average rates for multi-site US studies, although it is recognized that the BC dataset is small. Similar timelines observed for the multi-site studies in the United States have been the impetus for low-threat closure policies.

---

<sup>2</sup> It is noted that groundwater standards in British Columbia are currently under review as part of the Omnibus updating process.



### Summary of Toolkit #1

In summary, the data reviewed for Toolkit #1 suggest NSZD of petroleum hydrocarbons is a viable process over longer time frames (generally decades); that it occurs in a predictable manner; and that associated dissolved plumes are relatively short and stable. Contaminant (benzene) plumes were largely stable or decreasing and less than 130 m in length. The US studies also indicated variable results with respect to the effect of remediation on benzene concentrations at source zone wells. Two studies found that remediation did not result in an increase in the benzene attenuation rate at source wells, in another study there was a significant increase in the attenuation rate depending on remediation technology. One study indicated that LNAPL recovery did not result in faster attenuation rates of benzene in the source zone.

Longer timelines for remediation to groundwater standards are expected for large releases, although hydrogeologic factors such as groundwater velocity may also be important, while shorter timelines are expected for sites with smaller releases, or where the majority of the source is removed. Complete removal or treatment of sources is often not feasible because of infrastructure at sites (e.g., roads, sidewalks, buildings).

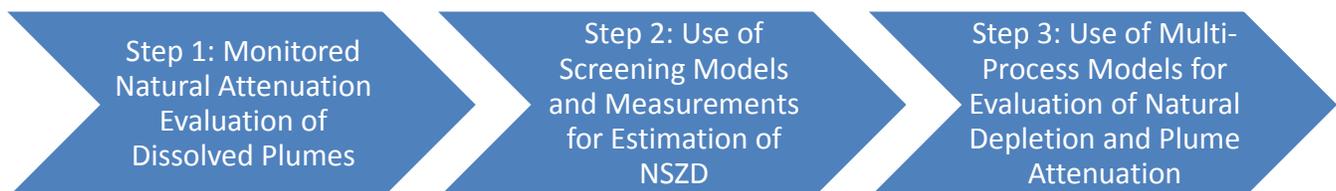
Data gaps in the BC case study include the relatively limited dataset and absence of well characterized sites with longer-term data that would enable source zone depletion and dissolved plume attenuation (for a range of compounds) to be accurately quantified.

### Toolkit #2 – Monitoring and Prediction

Toolkit #2 describes the framework and methods for evaluation of MNA of dissolved plumes. It includes a review of screening models and measurement methods for estimation of NSZD, as well as a review of multi-process models for evaluation of source depletion times and dissolved plume lengths under a MNA and EA approach. The contents of this toolkit are designed to answer the following key questions:

- 1) Is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume stable and what attenuation processes are occurring?
- 2) Approximately how long will it take for source depletion?
- 3) Approximately how far is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume expected to migrate?

Three evaluation steps for answering these questions are:





This monitoring and prediction toolkit describes a range of screening to more complex methods for evaluation of MNA and NSZD and brings together information that is not currently available in a single document. The purpose of the toolkit is to provide practitioners with multiple options for assessment and prediction of MNA or EA based on site data.

Under Step 1, the basic principles followed by methods for evaluation of MNA and plume stability are described. Where concentration trends indicate a significant decreasing trend, methods for prediction of timelines to reach a remediation goal are described.

Under Step 2, screening models and measurement methods that may be used to evaluate NSZD are described including a range of practical tools and new innovative technologies. The available published data on NSZD are summarized for different measurement methods.

Under Step 3, multi-process models for evaluation of depletion times and plume lengths are described and compared through example site scenarios. Multi-process models are demonstrated for two scenarios where there is natural depletion of a petroleum hydrocarbon source and EA through source mass removal.

### Step One – Monitored Natural Attenuation Evaluation of Plumes

The US EPA defines natural attenuation to include a variety of physical, chemical, or biological processes that, under favourable conditions, act without human intervention to reduce the mass, toxicity, mobility, volume, or concentration of contaminants in soil or groundwater (US EPA, 1999). The processes that act to attenuate contaminants include dispersion, dilution, sorption, volatilization, biodegradation or biotransformation, chemical transformation, chemical or biological stabilization, radioactive decay, and destruction of substances.

The common approach for evaluation of MNA consists of three inter-related steps (NRC, 2000; NJDEP, 2012):

- 1) Site characterization and development of a site conceptual model.
- 2) Analysis of field data, supported by laboratory data and modeling, as necessary to establish that there is mass loss of contaminants as a result of biodegradation, typically conducted through a line of evidence evaluation.
- 3) Long-term monitoring of natural attenuation to demonstrate that remedial objectives continue to be met.

### Site Characterization and CSM Development

Site characterization and CSM development requires data on site geology and hydrogeology, contamination characteristics (source and dissolved plume), aquifer properties and geochemistry. Comprehensive guidance on groundwater investigation is provided in BC MoE Technical Guidance 8 (TG 8). Of importance is the spatial and temporal distribution of contamination and how contamination may vary seasonally including changes in groundwater flow direction. To meet this objective, initially monitoring on a quarterly to twice yearly basis is typically required to establish an appropriate dataset, with subsequent longer-term monitoring conducted at a reduced frequency.



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

Two spreadsheet tools that can improve investigations are:

- 1) **US EPA 3PE Tool**, a three-point solution method for estimating gradients and groundwater flow direction; and
- 2) **US EPA Optimal Well Locator (OWL) Tool**, a method for selecting new well locations based on hydrogeologic data.

Site characterization and CSM development also require the demonstration of natural attenuation.

### *Lines of Evidence Evaluation*

The common approach for the demonstration of natural attenuation (BC MoE Draft TG 22, 2014; US EPA, 2009; AFCEE, 2000; ASTM, 2010) is described in detail in Toolkit #2 and in general involves a lines of evidence evaluation of the following:

- 1) *Primary line of evidence*: Field data that demonstrate trends of decreasing contaminant mass and/or concentration over time at appropriately located monitoring points. Practically, the goal of the primary line of evidence evaluation is to determine whether there is an expanding, stable or shrinking plume.

A number of tools are presented in Toolkit #2. For example, dissolved plume extent over time and point concentration trend analyses are typically conducted either by regression analysis (**Regression Analysis Tool** developed by Dr. John Wilson (RegressionMNA.xlsx)) or non-parametric analysis such as Mann-Kendall or other statistical techniques described. Software packages such as **MAROS** (US Air Force Centre for Engineering and the Environment, AFCEE) or **ProUCL** (US EPA) are available for Mann-Kendall analysis.

Average-based methods (Ricker, 2008), as opposed to point-concentration methods, are a powerful technique because they integrate concentration data across the plume as part of plume stability evaluation. The API **Groundwater Spatio-Temporal Data Analysis Tool** (GWSDAT) includes the average-based concentration analysis method, and enables the time-series tracking of the centre of hydrocarbon mass.

- 2) *Secondary line of evidence*: Hydrogeologic and geochemical data that demonstrate the types of natural attenuation processes at the site and that show mass loss through analysis of terminal electron acceptors and degradation products.

Data on geochemical indicators obtained from wells up-gradient of the source, within the source area and downgradient of the source are compared and qualitatively evaluated with respect to spatial trends and changes over time. Assimilative or biodegradation capacity calculations can be performed using the **Assimilative Capacity Tool** (BioCapacity.xlsx) or more advanced models such as the US EPA **BIOSCREEN** model.

- 3) *Tertiary line of evidence*: Data from microcosm studies or other biological monitoring tools to evaluate or demonstrate specific biological processes and ability of microorganisms to degrade specified contaminants.



### *Long-term Monitoring*

The US Department of Defense Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP) recently published a Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) document for MNA (Adamson and Newell, 2014) that provides a useful framework for long-term monitoring (Figure 2-5 of Toolkit #2). This framework considers plume stability and distance to receptor and recommends a range of monitoring frequencies depending on site conditions.

### **Step Two – Use of Screening Models and Measurements for Estimation of NSZD**

There are a range of screening models and measurements that may be used to assess the applicability of MNA at a contaminated site based on source longevity or source depletion times. The estimation of the source depletion time requires two types of data: 1) the starting petroleum hydrocarbon mass and 2) rate of hydrocarbon mass removal or degradation.

Natural processes that can lead to source zone depletion include:

- Biodegradation of hydrocarbon above the water table within the unsaturated soil zone;
- Volatilization of hydrocarbon above the water table and upward migration to ground surface;
- Biodegradation of hydrocarbon below the water table; and
- Dissolution of hydrocarbon in flowing groundwater below the water table.

Conceptually, biodegradation and volatilization above the water table are typically combined and a model is applied where the downward oxygen flux is used to estimate the aerobic biodegradation and mass loss rate. Screening models and tools to quantify the above processes are described below.

### **Screening Models**

The ITRC (2009) describes a conceptual model for NSZD, where the constituents that compose the LNAPL may be removed or retained on aquifer materials over time by various mechanisms, such as sorption, volatilization, and dissolution (Figure C). To address at what rate NSZD is occurring, a quantitative model based on a control volume concept and the three depletion processes above is presented consisting of 1) the oxygen gradient method for biodegradation in the unsaturated soil zone, 2) assimilative capacity calculation for estimation of saturated zone biodegradation, and 3) dissolution calculation based on a hydrocarbon mass flux calculation. The **Control Volume Excel Spreadsheet Tool** (CV-NSZD in progress) developed by Golder Associates enables calculations to be readily performed for comparison of depletion times through different mechanisms.

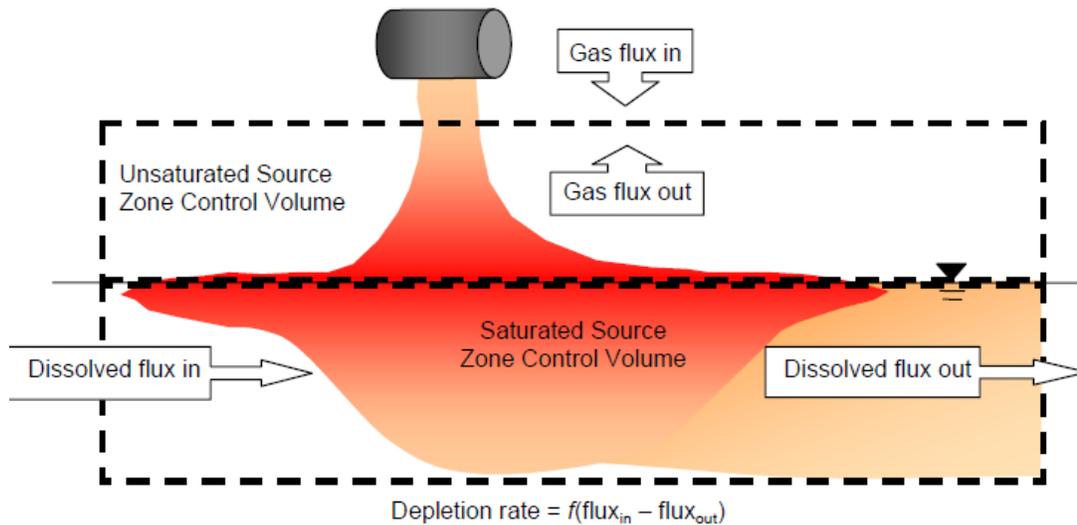


Figure C: Control volume "box" for quantitative assessment of NSZD (from ITRC, 2009).

Estimates of the depletion rates from different mechanisms are used to demonstrate the Control Volume concept in Toolkit #2 with the Golder **NSZD Nomograph Tool** (Figures 3-3 to 3-6 of Toolkit #2). The Nomographs provide a simple and easy to use tool for estimating depletion times through biodegradation in the vadose zone (using rates compiled in this toolkit) and dissolution in the saturated zone, when data on the petroleum hydrocarbon source mass (dimensions and concentration or saturation) are available.

Another tool is the GSI Environmental Inc.'s **Mass Flux Toolkit**<sup>3</sup> developed for the US Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP) (GSI Environmental Inc., 2011). The Mass Flux Toolkit is a free Microsoft® Excel Spreadsheet designed to calculate the total mass flux of a contaminant across one or more transects of a groundwater plume in order to evaluate the effects of natural attenuation processes at a site. The Mass Flux Toolkit enables more accurate estimation of the hydrocarbon dissolution rate, but requires relatively detailed groundwater data.

### **Methods for Estimation of Unsaturated Source Zone Biodegradation**

Three methods for estimation of unsaturated zone biodegradation are reviewed (Table 3-1 of Toolkit #2):

- O<sub>2</sub> Gradient method – involves estimation of the oxygen concentration gradient;
- Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) efflux method – involves measurement of the surface CO<sub>2</sub> flux; and
- Temperature method – involves measurement of the thermal gradient.

<sup>3</sup> <http://gsi-net.com/en/software/free-software/mass-flux-toolkit.html>



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

There are important questions and gaps in understanding on methods, site factors and spatial and temporal variability of NSZD measurements and significant work has recently been completed or is currently in-progress (e.g., LA LNAPL Workgroup, 2015; Jourabchi *et al.*, 2016; Gaito *et al.*, 2015).

The O<sub>2</sub> gradient method utilizes data often obtained at sites (TPH concentrations in soil and soil properties) and is recommended as an initial screening method for approximate estimates of NSZD. Carbon dioxide efflux measurement is a newer method with promise as more direct surface-based technique for estimation of biodegradation rates. The temperature method is an emerging method currently being evaluated for NSZD studies.

### *O<sub>2</sub> Gradient Method*

The O<sub>2</sub> Gradient method calculations may be performed using the **Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL)** tool, a free Microsoft® Excel Spreadsheet developed by Dr. John Wilson of Scissortail and Golder Associates. The model estimates the oxygen consumption rate for petroleum hydrocarbons based on the oxygen gradient and the effective oxygen diffusion coefficient, assuming oxygen is depleted at the depth of hydrocarbon in soil, and is thus used to estimate the source depletion rate when TPH soil data are available. The model is easy to use and includes features that provide for more accurate estimates including input of soil properties for multiple soil layers to obtain an overall effective diffusion coefficient, time-dependent vertical depletion of the hydrocarbon source simulated based on a mass balance, and variable position of water table relative to the hydrocarbon source. Novel methods for estimation of soil physical properties are provided in Appendix D of Toolkit #2. Additionally, when nitrogen soil gas data from near to the contamination source are available and anaerobic conditions are resulting in generation of methane through fermentation reactions (as confirmed by elevated methane concentrations), the methane flux is estimated based on the Stefan-Maxwell equations for a binary CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub> system (Thorstenson and Pollock, 1989) to evaluate an anaerobic biodegradation rate of the petroleum hydrocarbon. The available oxygen for aerobic degradation is also adjusted to account for the oxidation of methane.

### *CO<sub>2</sub> Efflux Method*

Two methods have been developed for the estimation of CO<sub>2</sub> flux, a dynamic closed chamber method, primarily developed by researchers at the University of British Columbia (UBC) (Sihota and Mayer, 2012; Sihota *et al.*, 2011) and a static trap method, primarily developed by researchers at Colorado State University (McCoy, 2012). The dynamic chamber involves collection of multiple measurements over relatively short durations (minutes to hour) using an infra-red gas analyzer. The static trap involves measurement of flux over longer time periods (2 to 4 weeks). For both methods, the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux should be corrected for background efflux using radiocarbon (<sup>14</sup>C) data or other acceptable technique.

### *Temperature Method*

Measurement of subsurface temperature has recently been proposed as a tool to evaluate aerobic biodegradation in hydrocarbon contaminated soil (Sweeney *et al.*, 2014). Aerobic biodegradation generates heat and therefore by measuring the temperature gradient the biodegradation rate can be estimated. The method requires measurement of temperature profiles in and above LNAPL source zones and at un-impacted background locations.

### *Database of Hydrocarbon Mass Loss Rates*



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

A database of petroleum hydrocarbon mass loss rates are compiled in Table 3-2 of Toolkit #2. The hydrocarbon biodegradation (mass loss) rates are relatively consistent between studies and methods, excluding static trap results reported for two studies. The rates are summarized below for the range of average mass loss rates<sup>4</sup>, and average (of the average rates) reported:

- Static Trap: 0.38 to 3.8 (1.8) g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 170 to 1,700 (880) US Gal/acre-year (N = 6 sites);
- Dynamic Closed Chamber: 1.1 to 2.4 (1.7) g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 530 to 1,100 (810) US Gal/acre-year (N = 5 sites); and
- Modeling Studies: 0.5 to 3.0 (1.3) g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 290 to 1,400 (670) US Gal/acre-year (N = 5 sites).

The database values may be used as a first approximation to estimate biodegradation rates when measurement data are not available. An order of magnitude estimate of the biodegradation rate based on the above data is 1 to 3 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 500 to 1,500 Gal/acre-year.

### Step Three – Use of Multi-Process Models for Evaluation of NSZD and Plumes

Three publicly available multi-process models, the LNASt, REMFuel and BIOSCREEN models, are reviewed and evaluated through example applications and comparison to a three-dimensional reactive transport model, the MIN3P-Dusty model in Toolkit #2. These models can be used to answer the following questions:

- 1) Approximately how long will it take for source depletion?
- 2) Approximately how far is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume expected to migrate?
- 3) What is effect of source removal and enhanced remediation on remediation timelines?

Step 3 in Toolkit #2 also describes how multi-process modeling tools can be applied to the evaluation of MNA and EA in accordance with the conditions set in BC MoE TG 22.

The three models LNASt, REMFuel, and BIOSCREEN are based on the Domenico (1987) solution to solute transport and biodegradation in one-dimension for advection with dispersion in three-dimensions but include different processes for hydrocarbon source depletion, as described in Table 4-1 of Toolkit #2, and summarized below:

- LNASt model: Provides the greatest flexibility in terms of number of LNAPL constituents, source depletion processes, and vertical layers of varying soil types. The inclusion of volatilization is advantageous and the factor can be estimated from oxygen gradient method calculations.
- REMFuel model: Simulates biodegradation in multiple zones and source remediation, but does not include volatilization. The gamma term ( $\Gamma$ ), which describes how the source concentration term is attenuated over time, is not a well characterized parameter for petroleum hydrocarbon releases. For larger releases,

<sup>4</sup> Where an average rate was not reported, the average was approximated as (minimum range + maximum range)/2.



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

conceptually, a gamma term of zero or close to zero is considered reasonable; for smaller releases or sites where matrix diffusion could be important, a gamma term greater than zero may be appropriate (see discussion in Toolkit #2).

- BIOSCREEN model: Simulates biodegradation reactions for dissolved hydrocarbon fate and transport, but is not recommended for evaluation of source depletion.

Source depletion times and plume lengths are predicted using the multi-process models for hypothetical small and large petroleum release scenarios for a BC-specific hydrogeological setting. Large differences in plume lengths and concentrations and source depletion times are predicted indicating models are highly sensitive to source depletion processes and input parameters. Predicted source depletion times are several hundred years for baseline scenarios, but decrease to a few decades when volatilization or partial source removal are considered. The simulations demonstrate the importance of accounting for multiple components and effective solubility for prediction of source depletion. None of the modeling scenarios predicted source depletion and reduction in benzene concentrations to less than the drinking water standard in less than 20 years (timelines were 2X to more than 10X longer than 20 years).

## Conclusions and Recommendations

Toolkits #1 and #2 describe the conceptual site model, empirical data, and monitoring approaches for evaluation of the longevity of petroleum hydrocarbon source zones and associated plumes under a MNA and NSZD framework, and evaluation of available modeling tools. The multi-site data summarized in Toolkit #1 and modeling predictions in Toolkit #2 indicate significant source zone attenuation of petroleum hydrocarbon occurs over longer timeframes indicating natural weathering processes are significant, depletion of sources and reduction in concentrations to below standards may take many decades and possibly centuries for large releases. The BC case studies reviewed (mostly partially remediated sites) are instructive in that they indicate a statistically significant decline in concentrations were measured at most sites. When compared to current drinking water standards, ethylbenzene is the regulatory driver at sites evaluated.

Nomographs have been developed to enable rapid screening estimation of source depletion times for hydrocarbon biodegradation in the vadose zone and dissolution of hydrocarbon in the saturated zone. Hydrocarbon biodegradation rates may be estimated from literature values or the methods described below. Two screening spreadsheet models for NSZD have been developed, the CV-NSZD model based on the control volume concept (in-progress), and the VZBL model for depletion estimates based on the O<sub>2</sub> gradient method and additional feature of methane flux estimate if applicable. Biodegradation is shown to be a potential significant process for NSZD; however, predictions are sensitive to soil properties for the O<sub>2</sub> gradient method, and intra-method comparability is somewhat poor for the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method. The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method holds significant promise but further method validation is required on the background correction for natural soil respiration. The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method with appropriate design can be a useful added line of evidence for comparison to the O<sub>2</sub> gradient method estimates.

The recommended process for estimation of NSZD and plume longevity will depend on the site-specific objectives and conditions. For screening purposes, a combination of the screening models developed for this project should be considered, supported by one and if possible, two of the three measurement methods described for estimation of biodegradation losses in the vadose zone. For some projects, use of multi-process models described will be



---

## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

---

warranted for more detailed assessments. Model selection is dependent on the availability of resources in terms of site-specific data and the time required to construct scenarios of varying complexity.

From a regulatory policy standpoint respecting groundwater resource protection, a limited degradation policy is proposed for petroleum hydrocarbon sites associated with typically small to moderate size releases (e.g., service stations, tank farms) recognizing that natural depletion of petroleum hydrocarbon sources is demonstrated to be a significant process that occurs in a predictable manner and associated dissolved plumes are typically relatively short and stable, and given the impracticality and cost of source remediation at many sites (the benefits of partial remediation are also indicated from multi-site studies to be inconclusive). The recommended framework requires free LNAPL recovery to achieve conditions of a stable LNAPL body and a stable or shrinking dissolved plume based on a minimum of five years of data as supported by trend analysis of plume concentrations. Consideration could also be given to whether there would be added benefit from a framework that would require a statistically significant downward trend in dissolved concentrations at source zone wells based on a minimum of five years of data. As warranted, buffer distances to receptors (drinking water wells or surface water bodies) based on a safety factor approach could be added to the framework.

The review of empirical data and modeling studies for scenarios considered indicate a relatively large range and significant uncertainty in source depletion timelines. Data gaps and recommended future research include additional field studies from British Columbia that include long-term monitoring data. While attenuation to applicable groundwater standards ultimately will occur at sites, better estimates of attenuation timelines are desirable from a long-term resource management perspective. An important data gap that warrants further research is a better understanding of the effect of partial remediation or enhanced remediation on source depletion and plume attenuation. This gap was partially addressed through the multi-site evaluation and modelling, but could be improved by quantifying the mass loss rates associated with different technologies (e.g., bioventing, biosparging and SVE) and comparison to NSZD rates, and through consideration of technology performance with respect to achieving compositional (*i.e.*, change chemistry) versus saturation (*i.e.*, reduce mass) objectives. This could be further evaluated through field studies involving measurements of natural and enhanced mass loss rates and composition changes as supported by modeling studies. A potential opportunity is to utilize relatively simple and low cost technologies such as bioventing (possibly passively implemented) to enhance NSZD, which will be addressed in Toolkits #3 and #4.



### References

- Adamson, D.T., and C.J. Newell. 2014. Frequently Asked Questions about Monitored Natural Attenuation in Groundwater. ESTCP Project ER-201211. Environmental Security and Technology Certification Program, Arlington, Virginia.
- Air Force Center for Environmental Excellence (AFCEE), Brooks City-Base, Texas. 2000. Designing Monitoring Programs to Effectively Evaluate the Performance of Natural Attenuation. January. <http://www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/monitorednaturalattenuation/protocolsandreports/index.asp>
- ASTM E1943-98 (2010), Standard Guide for Remediation of Ground Water by Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites. ASTM International, 2010.
- BC MoE. 2014. Using Monitored Natural Attenuation and Enhanced Attenuation for Groundwater Remediation. Technical Guidance on Contaminated Sites # 22, Version 1.0 Draft 15, November, 2014.
- California State Water Resources Control Board, CSWRCB, 2012. Low-Threat Underground Storage Tank Case Closure Policy.
- Connor J. A., R. Kamath, K. L. Walker, and T. E. McHugh. 2015. Review of Quantitative Surveys of the Length and Stability of MTBE, TBA, and Benzene Plumes in Groundwater at UST Sites. *Groundwater*, 53, 195 – 206.
- Domenico, P.A. 1987. An Analytical Model for Multidimensional Transport of a Decaying Contaminant Species. *Journal of Hydrology*, 91, 49-58.
- Farhat, S. K., C.J. Newell, M. Vanderford, T.E. McHugh, N. T. Mahler, J.L. Gillespie, P. N. Jurena, and A. A. Bodour. 2012. Low-Risk Site Closure Guidance Manual to Accelerate Closure of Conventional and Performance Based Contract Sites, developed for the Air Force Center for Engineering and the Environment by GSI Environmental Inc., Houston, Texas, July 2012.
- Gaito, S., M. Malander, H. Hopkins, B. Koons, A. Pennington, and J. Smith. 2015. Comparison of Natural Source Depletion (NSZD) Characterization Methods. Presented at the AEHS West Coast Conference, Annual International Conference on Soil, Water, Energy, and Air, San Diego, CA, March 23-26, 2015.
- GSI Environmental Inc. 2011. Mass Flux Toolkit: To Evaluate Groundwater Impacts, Attenuation, and Remediation Alternatives. User's Manual, Version 2.0, August, 2011.
- Huntley, D. and G.D.Beckett. 2002. *Persistence of LNAPL sources: relationship between risk reduction and LNAPL recovery*. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 59, 3-26.
- ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council). 2009. Evaluating Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL, Technology Overview, Prepared by The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council LNAPLs Team, April 2009.
- Jourabchi, P., I. Hers, A. Wozney, H. Hopkins, and U. Mayer. 2016. Assessment of Natural Source Zone Depletion Rates using Carbon Dioxide Efflux Measurements at a Refinery Site. Presented at the Tenth International Conference on Remediation of Chlorinated and Recalcitrant Compounds, Palm Springs, CA, May 22 -26, 2016.



## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

- Kamath R., J. A. Connor, T.E. McHugh, A. Nemir, M. P. Le, and A. J. Ryan. 2012. Use of long-term monitoring data to evaluate benzene, MTBE, and TBA plume behavior in groundwater at retail gasoline sites. *Journal of Environmental Engineering*, 138, 458-469.
- Kim, D., J. Lub and J-S Park. 2015. Environmental Investigation at Former Industrial/Petroleum Underground Storage Tank Sites in Long Beach, CA: A Forensic Perspective. *Environmental Forensics*, Volume 16, Issue 1.
- Kulkarni P. R., T. E. McHugh, C. J. Newell, and S. Garg. 2015. Evaluation of Source-Zone Attenuation at LUFT Sites with Mobile LNAPL. *Soil and Sediment Contamination*, 24, 917-929.
- Los Angeles LNAPL Workgroup. 2015. Final Report for the LA Basin LNAPL Recoverability Study, Western States Petroleum Association, Torrance, California.
- McCoy, 2012. Resolving Natural Losses of LNAPL Using CO<sub>2</sub> Traps. Master of Science Thesis, Colorado State University, Fall.
- McHugh, T. E., P. R. Kulkarni, C. J. Newell, J. A. Connor, and S. Garg. 2014. Progress in Remediation of Groundwater at Petroleum Sites in California. *Groundwater*, 52, November-December 2014, 898–907.
- National Research Council (NRC). 2000. Natural Attenuation for Groundwater Remediation, Commission on Geosciences, Environment and Resources.
- National Research Council (NRC). 2013. Alternatives for Managing the Nation's Complex Contaminated Groundwater Sites. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. 978-0-309-27874-4.
- New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP), 2012. Site Remediation Program -Monitored Natural Attenuation Technical Guidance (Version 1.0), March 1, 2012.
- Ricker, J.A. 2008. A Practical Method to Evaluate Ground Water Contaminant Plume Stability. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation*. Volume 28, Issue 4, pages 85–94, Fall 2008.
- Sayles, G.D; R.C. Brenner, A. Leeson, R.E. Hinchee, C.M. Vogel, R.N. Miller, R.N. and P.C. Johnson. 1995. Cold climate bioventing with soil warming in Alaska. Published in *In situ aeration: Air sparging, bioventing, and related remediation process*, Battelle Memorial Inst., *Bioremediation*, Volume 3(2); April.
- Schirmer, M. and B. J. Butler. 2004. Transport behaviour and natural attenuation of organic contaminants at spill sites. *Toxicology*, 205, 173-179.
- Sihota, N. J., O. Singurindy, and K. U. Mayer. 2011. CO<sub>2</sub> efflux measurements for evaluating source zone natural attenuation rates in a petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated aquifer. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 45, 482-488.
- Sihota, N. J. and K. U. Mayer. 2012. Characterizing Vadose Zone Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Using Carbon Dioxide Effluxes, Isotopes and Reactive Transport Modeling. doi:10.2136/vzj2011.0204.
- Shih T., Y. Rong, T. Harmon, and M. Suffet. 2004. Evaluation of the impact of fuel hydrocarbons and oxygenates on groundwater resources. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 38, 42-48.



---

## SUMMARY OF TOOLKITS

---

- Sweeney R.E. and G. T. Ririe. 2014. Temperature as a Tool to Evaluate Aerobic Biodegradation in Hydrocarbon Contaminated Soil. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation*, 34, 41-50.
- Thorstenson, D.C. and D.W. Pollock. 1989. Gas Transport in Unsaturated Zones: Multicomponent Systems and the Adequacy of Fick's Laws. *Water Resources Research*, 25, 477-507.
- Ulrich, A.C., K.W. Biggar, J. Armstrong, D. Van Stempvoort, K. Tappenden and P. Rogers. 2006. Impact of cold temperatures on biodegradation rates. Proceedings, Sea to Sky Geotechnique 2006, the 59th Canadian Geotechnical Conference and the 7th Joint CGS/IAH-CNC Groundwater Specialty Conference.
- US EPA. 1999. Monitored Natural Attenuation of Petroleum Hydrocarbons. U.S. EPA Remedial Technology Fact Sheet, EPA/600/F-98/021, May 1999.
- Wilson, J. T. 2011 An Approach for Evaluating the Progress of Natural Attenuation in Groundwater. National Risk Management Research Laboratory Office of Research and Development, United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).



# TOOLKIT #1: Conceptual Site Model and Case Studies

## Table of Contents

- 1.0 INTRODUCTION..... 1
- 2.0 REGULATORY CONTEXT ..... 2
- 3.0 CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL ..... 3
  - 3.1 Overview of Processes ..... 3
  - 3.2 Contaminant Plume Characteristics..... 5
  - 3.3 Site Specific Factors Affecting Plume Characteristics ..... 6
  - 3.4 Overview of the Effects of Remediation ..... 7
- 4.0 REVIEW OF PETROLEUM HYDROCARBON PLUME STUDIES ..... 8
  - 4.1 Suarez and Rifai (2004)..... 8
  - 4.2 Schirmer and Butler (2004)..... 9
  - 4.3 Huntley and Becket (2002) ..... 10
  - 4.4 Vaezihir *et al.* (2012)..... 11
  - 4.5 Kim *et al.* (2015) ..... 11
  - 4.6 Overview of the Bemidji Studies ..... 12
- 5.0 MULTI-SITE EVALUATION STUDIES ..... 13
  - 5.1 Connor *et al.* (2015)..... 13
    - 5.1.1 Plume Lengths ..... 14
    - 5.1.2 Plume Stability Conditions ..... 14
  - 5.2 McHugh *et al.* (2014) ..... 15
    - 5.2.1 Further Evaluation of the McHugh *et al.* (2014) Study on Effect of MNA Remediation ..... 16
  - 5.3 Kamath *et al.* (2012) ..... 17
  - 5.4 Shih *et al.* (2004) ..... 18
  - 5.5 Kulkarni *et al.* (2015)..... 19
- 6.0 BRITISH COLUMBIA AND YUKON CASE STUDIES ..... 21
- 7.0 ASSESSMENT APPROACHES FOR LOW-THREAT GROUNDWATER PLUMES ..... 23
  - 7.1 California Low-Threat UST Policy ..... 23



7.2 US Air Force Low-Risk Site Closure .....24

**8.0 SUMMARY.....26**

**9.0 REFERENCES.....28**

**TABLES**

Table 1: Summary of compiled plume length data<sup>1</sup> ..... 14

Table 2: Percent increase in the estimated median source attenuation rates. .... 16

Table 3: Total Remediation Timeframes ..... 17

Table 4: Maximum and geometric mean of plume lengths. .... 18

Table 5: Comparison of maximum benzene concentrations and attenuation rates for "LNAPL" and "Non-LNAPL" sites.....20

Table 6: Summary of BC and Yukon case studies. ....22

Table 7: California low-threat groundwater plume classes. ....24

**FIGURES**

Figure1: Processes related to LNAPL source zone and groundwater plume formation. ....3

Figure 2: Plume lengths of benzene and MTBE from Connor et al. (2015). .... 14

**APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX A**

Request for Data on Petroleum Hydrocarbon Impacted Sites in BC

**APPENDIX B**

BC Case Studies



## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

Monitored natural attenuation (MNA) is a well-established remediation technology for petroleum hydrocarbon groundwater plumes. Natural source zone depletion (NSZD) is a remedial approach involving the natural weathering of petroleum hydrocarbon sources, which may be enhanced by partial removal of contamination or *in-situ* treatment. Toolkit #1 begins with a summary of the recent BC Ministry of Environment draft guidance for MNA. The toolkit then describes the conceptual site model for hydrocarbon source zones and dissolved plumes, natural depletion and attenuation processes, site specific factors that affect plume characteristics and conceptually how remediation measures may affect hydrocarbon concentrations and longevity. The main findings of empirical data from multi-site evaluations of MNA and natural and enhanced source zone depletion are described, with a focus on remediation timelines and plume lengths. Case study data from six sites in British Columbia are also summarized.

Monitored NSZD is an emerging remedial approach involving the natural weathering of petroleum hydrocarbon sources, which may be enhanced by partial removal of contamination or *in-situ* treatment. While processes for natural attenuation and depletion are well understood, less well known or documented are timelines for these processes or the effectiveness of remediation on source zone longevity and plume concentrations and plume lengths.



## **2.0 REGULATORY CONTEXT**

The Land Remediation Section of the British Columbia Ministry of Environment provides guidance on the investigation and remediation of contaminated sites in British Columbia under the Environmental Management Act (July 8, 2004) and the Contaminated Sites Regulation (CSR). In this role, the Land Remediation Section provides policies, protocols, procedures and guidance for the interpretation and implementation of the CSR for contaminated site investigations and remediation.

In British Columbia, new regulatory protocol and guidance are being considered to guide groundwater remediation requirements, which may include timelines for monitored natural attenuation or enhanced attenuation. Draft Technical Guidance 22 describes the natural attenuation processes and the primary mechanisms of attenuation, particularly biodegradation of organic contaminants. For sites where natural attenuation is not effective within a reasonable timeframe, the guidance also provides enhanced attenuation (EA) as an alternative remedial strategy through chemical treatment or biological enhancements to the biodegradation processes.

The guidance provides conditions under which MNA or EA can be carried out as remediation measures at a site including there are no unacceptable risks to human health or the environment, groundwater contamination sources are remediated or contained and controlled, the groundwater contaminant plume is stable or shrinking and there is a long-term performance monitoring and validation program. The guidance indicates the remediation concentration goals under a MNA or EA approach should be met within 20 years (this timeline is under review).

The use of EA should result in an increase in the attenuation rate with sufficient longevity to meet remediation standards with minimal applications. Lines of evidence for the confirmation of MNA/EA operating at a site are as follows:

- 1) Observed reduction in contaminant mass (required).
- 2) Geochemical and biochemical indicators (required).
- 3) Microbiological laboratory data (only if the first and second are inconclusive).

TG 22 provides a decision diagram for groundwater remediation using either MNA alone or in conjunction with EA. Use of supplemental guidance, in particular US EPA (1999), and other more recent guidance is allowed and additional references are provided in Appendix 2 of Draft TG 22.



### 3.0 CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL

The conceptual site model addressed in this guidance focuses on petroleum hydrocarbon source zones and dissolved plumes, natural attenuation processes, site specific factors that affect plume characteristics and conceptually how remediation measures may affect hydrocarbon concentrations and longevity. Some principles described in this document would also apply to other organic compounds such as those found in coal tar or creosote. The most common types of releases of petroleum hydrocarbon contaminants that impact groundwater are associated with leaking underground fuel tanks that typically occur at gasoline retail or service stations. Figure 1 shows the conceptual model of processes related to the release, fate, transport, and groundwater plume formation of petroleum hydrocarbon contamination. The following sections describe the overview of processes, detailed discussion of contaminant plume characteristics, and review of select studies.

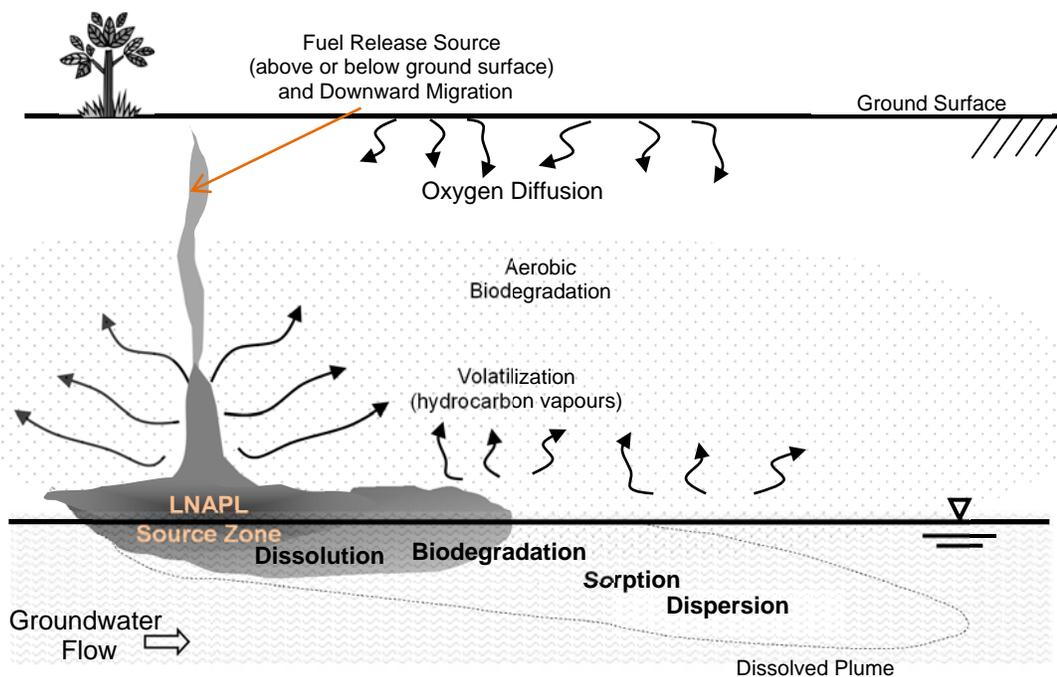


Figure 1: Processes related to LNAPL source zone and groundwater plume formation.

### 3.1 Overview of Processes

The conceptual model begins with a light non-aqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) source consisting of petroleum hydrocarbons. When LNAPL is released in the vadose zone, the LNAPL moves predominantly downward as a separate immiscible phase under the influence of gravity, until it encounters the water table, where buoyancy forces and capillary forces due to higher water contents result in vertical accumulation and lateral spreading of the LNAPL. Residual LNAPL remains within the vadose zone in the zone of LNAPL migration. At the water table, the repeated rising and falling of the water table often results in the formation of a LNAPL smear zone.



For the above conceptual source model, the fate and transport of organic constituents will be controlled by physical, biological, and geochemical processes and reactions involving mineral, petroleum hydrocarbon (immiscible phase), aqueous and gaseous constituents.

Subsurface fate and transport processes may include:

- dissolution of petroleum hydrocarbon compounds in the LNAPL source; in the vadose zone this occurs because of infiltrating water and in the smear zone (below the water table) because of flowing groundwater;
- dissolution and precipitation of inorganic constituents (minerals);
- advective-dispersive transport of solutes in flowing groundwater;
- volatilization of petroleum hydrocarbon compounds from LNAPL and dissolved hydrocarbon;
- gas-exchange at the water table, for example, exchange between gaseous and dissolved oxygen;
- microbial mediated oxidation-reduction reactions;
- re-oxidation of the reduced products such as methane oxidation in the vadose zone or at the outer fringes of the groundwater plume where oxygen is available;
- aqueous and surface complexation reactions;
- adsorption or absorption of petroleum hydrocarbon compounds and inorganic constituents onto or into aquifer materials, for example, absorption of hydrocarbons into organic matter and adsorption of inorganic constituents onto organic matter and/or minerals;
- ion exchange; and
- aqueous and gas-phase diffusion.

The focus of this toolkit is on the formation and evolution of a groundwater contaminant plume due to dissolution and transport of petroleum hydrocarbon constituents in flowing groundwater and related processes. Volatilization and biodegradation of petroleum hydrocarbon are key processes that act to reduce the extent and persistence of the LNAPL source and contaminant plume.

Volatilization can occur above the water table from LNAPL and dissolved constituents, while biodegradation occurs in the aqueous phase both in the water-filled portion of the pore space in the unsaturated zone and the saturated zone below the water table. Biodegradation reactions can occur under aerobic and anaerobic conditions, and are controlled by the availability of the terminal electron acceptors (TEAs) and substrate (petroleum hydrocarbon) availability. The biodegradation reaction rates depend on the hydrocarbon constituents and their physical and chemical properties.

The efficiency of the biodegradation reactions thus depend on the redox conditions, and, in general the microbial degradation of hydrocarbon fuels are favoured in more oxidizing conditions (*e.g.*, ITRC, 2009a; Pope *et al.*, 2004; and references therein). The energy gained by microorganisms through oxidation-reduction reactions depends on



the electron acceptor. Because aerobic respiration is the most energetically favourable reaction, oxygen is the first electron acceptor utilized in the oxidative process. If dissolved oxygen is depleted, other terminal electron acceptors, such as nitrate, manganese ( $Mn^{4+}$ ), ferric iron ( $Fe^{3+}$ ) and sulphate may be used by microorganisms depending on their availability and potential energy yield, or methanogenesis (fermentation) of petroleum hydrocarbons can occur under highly reducing conditions.

Where the dissolved concentrations are relatively high (*i.e.*, in source zones), the reaction kinetics are often best described by a zero-order kinetic reaction. The rate of biodegradation occurring in the dissolved-phase plume beyond the source zone of petroleum hydrocarbon is often described by a first-order reaction rate with respect to the dissolved-phase concentration of the LNAPL constituent, although other kinetic models of biodegradation assuming a zero-order or Monod kinetic model are also used in groundwater fate and transport models (US EPA, 2004 and US EPA REMFuel, 2012). In some cases, the biodegradation rate can be assumed to be “instantaneous” and limited only by the availability of the electron acceptors. In these cases, the biodegradation reaction is assumed to be fast relative to the transport of the electron acceptor (US EPA BIOSCREEN, 1996 and US EPA, 2004).

There is significant complexity of hydrocarbon attenuation based on the above processes due to the LNAPL distribution (whether above or below the water table), mass transfer limitations within the LNAPL zone (in geologic complex environments), and the potential for groundwater to bypass the LNAPL zone. The biodegradation kinetics will also vary depending on location and will tend to be slower in the LNAPL source area compared to the dissolved downgradient plume.

### 3.2 Contaminant Plume Characteristics

The dissolution and spreading of the LNAPL constituents both vertically and in the groundwater flow pathway lead to the formation of a groundwater contaminant plume. The spreading results from advective-dispersive transport in the direction of the groundwater flow and dispersion in the transverse horizontal and vertical directions that lead to the formation of a plume in three dimensions. Transport through molecular diffusion is generally negligible except at very low groundwater velocities. The horizontal spreading in the direction of the groundwater flow is typically referred to as the plume length. While dissolution and groundwater flow act to increase plume lengths, processes including sorption, volatilization and biodegradation reactions act to decrease plume lengths. The dynamics of these transport and reaction processes determine the plume dimensions at any given time. The stages of plume evolution can include the formation, stabilization, and exhaustion of the plume based on dissolved contaminant concentrations and/or plume lengths.

The plume length depends on the local hydrogeological conditions, the physical-chemical properties of the LNAPL constituent under consideration and its susceptibility to biodegradation. The extent of the plume for a specific chemical contaminant is typically defined by a concentration to which the plume is delineated and which represents a remediation concentration goal. The remediation concentration goals can potentially be the applicable numerical standards for the site, background concentrations, or site-specific risk-based standards.

The stages of a plume can be defined by the temporal trend for either plume length or concentrations and are defined as follows (Connor *et al.*, 2015):



- Expanding plume;
- Stable/No Trend plume;
- Shrinking plume; or
- Non-Detect (contaminant concentrations in groundwater of the affected zone are not detectable) or Exhausted (trace concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons remaining near the source location) plume.

### 3.3 Site Specific Factors Affecting Plume Characteristics

The overall mass of the LNAPL as a residual phase in the soil or mobile continuous-phase product at the water table are key factors in the formation and persistence of the groundwater plume. Therefore, the distribution of the LNAPL in the subsurface, as determined by estimates of the horizontal and vertical extents of LNAPL saturations defines the source zone of the plume at a given site. The dissolved-phase concentrations of the LNAPL constituents within the source zone can be described by their effective solubility and mole fraction as governed by Raoult's law and form the upgradient zone of the plume.

In addition to the physical-chemical properties of the contaminant forming a groundwater plume, the local hydrogeological conditions at the site can affect the plume length and longevity. Key factors are those affecting the contaminant transport, particularly groundwater velocity, which is a function of the soil hydraulic conductivity, porosity, and hydraulic gradient at the plume location. The soil organic carbon content affects not only the sorption, or the retardation process, but also the availability of the terminal electron acceptors for the biodegradation of the organic contaminant.

While most natural soil conditions contain the microbial communities required for the degradation of petroleum hydrocarbons, the time required for the onset of the biodegradation reactions and nutrient availability can affect the overall degradation rates. Hence, enhanced attenuation (EA) technologies through bio-stimulation may be needed at some sites in conjunction with MNA for the successful remediation of the dissolved contaminant plume. For petroleum hydrocarbon compounds, bio-augmentation is applied in rare cases to enhance anaerobic biodegradation of benzene. It is rarely applied because benzene-degrading microbes are ubiquitous and it is generally easier to supply oxygen to stimulate aerobic biodegradation or anaerobic bioremediation through sulfate amendments rather than introduce and maintain non-native microbes.

Volatilization also affects source zone depletion and the longevity of the dissolved contaminant plume. Factors that affect the volatilization of LNAPL constituents are the properties of the overlying soil, depth to source from the ground surface, and ground cover. Soil and ground surface conditions affect not only the transport of volatile hydrocarbon vapours through the vadose zone, but also affect the downward transport of oxygen, which impacts the extent of aerobic biodegradation of the volatile hydrocarbons that can occur in the unsaturated soil. The respiration of natural organic carbon in the vadose zone can act as a sink for oxygen available for aerobic hydrocarbon biodegradation.



### 3.4 Overview of the Effects of Remediation

Remediation efforts can be directed at either the source or the plume or both, where the reduction of the source mass can also affect the plume characteristics. Technologies for source mass treatment include hydraulic recovery of free LNAPL, multi-phase extraction (MPE), soil vapour extraction (SVE), air sparging and thermal treatment. *In-situ* chemical oxidation of petroleum may also be an option at some sites. Soil vapour extraction and air sparging, often referred to as bioventing and biosparging, result in bio-stimulation that can result in enhanced rates of source mass treatment. The effect of bio-stimulation or bio-augmentation on source zones will depend on the distribution of LNAPL and size of the release, and timescales for clean-up through bio-stimulation may be relatively long. Other remediation technologies include pump-and-treat systems and permeable reactive barriers for the treatment of the contaminant plume in groundwater.

The Los Angeles LNAPL Workgroup (2015) report describes an evaluation of 20 LNAPL remediation technologies, and results of pilot tests of three technologies, consisting of pulsed oxygen biosparging, surfactant flushing and NSZD. On the basis of this work, a LNAPL management strategy decision tree is presented. For residual LNAPL source zones, the basis for including NSZD as a potentially applicable and effective technology is described if the objective is LNAPL mass removal. If the remedial objective is LNAPL phase change (*i.e.*, to achieve concentration-based criteria) or plume control, air-phase technologies (*e.g.*, SVE, air sparging) or groundwater pumping may be warranted.



## 4.0 REVIEW OF PETROLEUM HYDROCARBON PLUME STUDIES

Summaries of six petroleum hydrocarbon groundwater plume studies that include discussions of relevant processes on a conceptual basis, interpretation of field data and observations, and predictive modeling for the evaluation of remedial technologies are described below.

### 4.1 Suarez and Rifai (2004)

#### *Modeling Natural Attenuation of Total BTEX and Benzene Plumes with Different Kinetics*

The BioPlume III model was used in this study to compare the natural attenuation of benzene and BTEX at a coastal site based on combination of field data and pertinent literature values. A relatively large BTEX-only (not gasoline) release occurred at this site (approximately 30,000 gallons remained in the ground after initial recovery). The conceptual model for the coastal site is a shallow, continuous, unconfined aquifer with variable thickness that is comprised of silty clay and sandy silt soil. A kinetic model based on instantaneous reaction was assumed for BTEX biodegradation, while a first-order biodegradation rate was assumed for benzene.

The study evaluated two alternatives for BTEX and benzene fate at the site; 1) decaying sources using regression line values of field data, and 2) decaying sources assuming 20% annual LNAPL removal. For each alternative, the maximum concentration, average concentration across the site, distance to downgradient plume edge, total dissolved mass, plume length and time to reach the cleanup goal was evaluated. The model was calibrated by altering source concentrations and hydraulic parameters until simulated plume concentrations and heads and plumes approximated observed field conditions.

The BioPlume III model was used to compare the natural attenuation of benzene and BTEX at a site with a large BTEX-only release. The estimated remediation timeframes based on a target of 5 µg/L for benzene and 5 mg/L for total BTEX were approximately 100 years for benzene, and between 150 to 200 years for BTEX (note that longer timeframes would be predicted for a BTEX-only plume compared to BTEX in gasoline). Removing LNAPL at an annual rate was predicted to shorten the remediation time for BTEX but not for benzene.

The model results were used to estimate remediation timeframes based on a target of 5 µg/L for benzene and 5 mg/L for total BTEX. The estimated timeframes were approximately 100 years for benzene, and between 150 to 200 years for BTEX. Removing LNAPL at an annual rate was predicted to shorten the remediation time for BTEX, but not for benzene. The authors provide the uncertainty for plume characteristics estimated by the model based on variations in input parameters and a 95% confidence interval on the mean. The results indicate mean plume lengths of 485 +/- 132 m and 466 +/- 175 m for benzene and BTEX, respectively.



## 4.2 Schirmer and Butler (2004)

### *Transport Behaviour and Natural Attenuation of Organic Contaminants at Spill Sites*

Effective remediation strategies require understanding of pathways for mass loss of multiple organic compounds in heterogeneous aquifers under natural conditions. The authors of this paper summarize the five main processes affecting organic contaminants in groundwater: 1) dissolution of the source plume constituents; 2) mass transfer from the residual zone to groundwater zone; 3) transport via diffusion, advection and dispersion in the saturated zone; 4) sorption; and 5) chemical and biological transformation. The key processes are reviewed and discussed through the results of two controlled field experiments.

Dissolution of NAPL components into groundwater can be described by Raoult's Law, which states that the saturated concentration in groundwater at equilibrium reflects the molar fraction of a substance in a mixture. More soluble NAPL components will be preferentially removed from the source into the groundwater and therefore decrease in mole fraction and thus concentration. Conversely, the mole fraction of low solubility components will gradually increase over time, and so will their concentration in the source zone.

Multiple components in NAPL plumes lead to a range in hydrophobicity within the plume. This will yield differences in susceptibility to sorption along the flow path, causing different rates of transport and concentrations for individual constituents within the plume. Ultimately, this means that the exposure of contaminant concentrations changes over time and space, and may affect the microbial populations dependent on the plume as an energy source. The acclimation time of indigenous microbial populations (from minutes to months), their growth and decay dynamics, availability of electron acceptors, capacity to use alternate electron acceptors, and toxic level of one compound that can inhibit the biodegradation of another are all factors that can lead to preferential biodegradation and affect the relative longevity of organic compounds in the groundwater.

Two controlled field experiments carried out at the Canadian Forces Base Borden Research Site (Ontario, Canada) were reviewed: a gasoline mixture with and without added methanol or methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTBE); and a second experiment with coal tar creosote organics placed in the subsurface. The results of the gasoline mixture experiment resulted in varying retardation within the aquifer. Plume separation occurred due to differences in retardation and contaminant velocity and influenced the biodegradation of the contaminants over time, because of the spatial variation in the hydrocarbon composition. MTBE did not seem to influence BTEX degradation and it is possible that preferential BTEX utilisation inhibited the degradation of MTBE.

Modeling and field studies indicate Raoult's Law is expected to be applicable for most field situations. Variable retardation rates of gasoline constituents cause plume separation, which affects biodegradation rates. The study concludes all relevant contaminant constituents should be considered when evaluating plume behaviour.

Parallel laboratory microcosm studies and numerical modeling were used to interpret the results of the coal tar experiment. The analysis showed that oxygen availability was the limiting factor in the degradation of naphthalene. The results also suggested that Raoult's law would be applicable in many field situations. Overall, the experiments showed that plume behaviours of different compounds from the same source zone can vary significantly because of combined effect of retardation and variable biodegradation. The study authors recommend that all relevant contaminant constituents be considered in the evaluation of MNA at a spill site.



### 4.3 Huntley and Becket (2002)

#### *Persistence of LNAPL Sources: Relationship Between Risk Reduction and LNAPL Recovery*

This study applies a modeling tool (API LNAST Model – refer to Toolkit #2) to various LNAPL spill conditions and evaluates the effectiveness of LNAPL recovery on the downgradient extent of the dissolved-phase plume. The authors define four phases associated with the release and degradation of LNAPL: 1) downward movement through the vadose zone; 2) presence at the water table and formation of dissolved-phase plume; 3) pseudo-steady-state for biodegradable constituents, where biodegradation “keeps pace” with LNAPL source dissolution; and 4) contraction of the dissolved-phase plume following LNAPL source depletion.

The theoretical background for estimation of source zone depletion through dissolution and volatilization are described. Through calculations of mass flux for each constituent of LNAPL considered and Raoult’s Law, the source zone concentrations are used as input to the analytical groundwater model (Domenico, 1987) for the prediction of down-gradient dissolved-phase concentrations. The analytical model takes into account the biodegradation, sorption, one-dimensional advective flow and three-dimensional dispersion. The results are presented for benzene as a representative biodegradable constituent and MTBE as a minimally degradable constituent.

The study evaluates the effects of LNAPL thickness and remediation for coarse sand and silty sand deposits. The model predicts that free-product removal significantly decreases the longevity of a benzene plume in coarse sand but not for silty sand. This is because the LNAPL recovery, characterized in the model as the estimated difference in LNAPL saturation before and after remediation, is larger in coarse sand than silty sand. Remediation through recovery is shown to result in a rapid contraction of the groundwater plume although the maximum downgradient extent is not affected for coarse sand, whereas, the effects of remediation are shown to be negligible for silty sand.

A modeling study using API LNAST indicated LNAPL recovery would not be effective in reducing the longevity of a dissolved-phase gasoline plume except in medium to coarse-grained soils. The maximum downgradient plume extent was not affected by remediation through recovery. Instead, remediation such as air sparging or SVE that reduces the mole fractions of hydrocarbon constituents (e.g., benzene) are predicted to be more effective in decreasing the downgradient plume extent and maximum concentrations.

The study also considers air sparging and soil vapour extraction as alternate remediation approaches to target the more volatile constituents in finer-grained soils. The alternate remediation technologies are implemented in the models as lower source zone mole fractions of the components of concern in the LNAPL. The results indicate lower post-remediation concentrations, although depletion times are not significantly affected due to lower dissolution rates. The lower mole fractions result in a decrease in the downgradient extent and maximum concentrations at a specific receptor distance for both benzene and MTBE.

The authors conclude that free-product recovery is not effective in reducing the longevity of the dissolved-phase plume except in medium to coarse-grained soils. The maximum downgradient extent of the biodegradable constituents is shown to be a function of groundwater velocity and biodegradation rate and not affected by remediation through recovery. Instead, alternate technologies such as air sparging or soil vapour extraction that would result in the reduction of the mole fractions of the constituents of concern (benzene and MTBE) are predicted to be more effective in decreasing the downgradient extent and maximum concentrations at a specific receptor distance, particularly for fine-grained soils and when the initial LNAPL saturation is low.



#### 4.4 Vaezihir et al. (2012)

##### **Field-Scale Modeling of Benzene, Toluene, Ethylbenzene, and Xylenes (BTEX) Released from Multiple Source Zones**

A three-dimensional reactive transport and flow model (BIONAPL/3D) was used for the simulation of groundwater BTEX plumes resulting from petroleum hydrocarbon LNAPL at an oil refinery site. Field measurements were used to define the source zones and calibrate the flow and transport components of the model. Groundwater chemistry data from monitoring and pumping wells were used to calibrate the degradation rate constant and sorption coefficient of BTEX compounds. The model was subsequently used to evaluate two remediation strategies based on a desired outcome of 1) remediating the site to the applicable drinking water limits for BTEX, and 2) preventing the migration of the plumes to the nearest receptor wells.

The modeling scenarios that assumed the source release had been stopped predicted remediation times to meet the drinking water limit for benzene under natural attenuation conditions that ranged from 77 to 120 years. Three scenarios each assuming 50% source removal of LNAPL and varying *in-situ* treatments to promote EA (air or pure oxygen injection, nitrate and sulphate amendments) were then simulated. The remediation was assumed to occur after plume migration had already started. The predicted decrease in the benzene remediation time for these three scenarios ranged from approximately 20% to 50%.

A numerical modeling study using BIONAPL indicated benzene remediation timelines (to meet a drinking water limit) of 77 to 120 years under natural attenuation conditions. Relatively aggressive source LNAPL remediation and addition of bio-amendments was predicted to result in up to a 50% decrease in the benzene remediation timeline. Greater reductions were predicted for other BTEX constituents for select cases.

#### 4.5 Kim et al. (2015)

##### **Comprehensive Environmental Investigation at Former Industrial/Petroleum Underground Storage Tank Sites in Long Beach, CA: A Forensic Perspective**

Two petroleum hydrocarbon groundwater plumes at two industrial sites in California were investigated where source control measures were partial remedial excavation of contaminated soil. The extent of source removal was not sufficient to reduce dissolved-phase concentrations to clean-up levels. The soil and groundwater monitoring was carried out for five years at one site and for ten years at the second site. Free product was not detected at either of the two sites.

The effect of weathering was evaluated through a comparison of maximum concentrations of gasoline constituents in groundwater to those of a fresh gasoline release (in equilibrium in groundwater). Age-dating of the contamination with constituent ratios  $(B+T)/(E+X)$  indicated a continuously releasing source at one of the sites and release within the last decade at the second site. Localized but high concentrations of BTEX were measured near the source zone with maximum benzene concentration of 3,800 µg/L and maximum plume length of approximately 25 m. The authors recommend *in-situ* remediation of residual sources with MNA as a longer-term remediation approach.



## **4.6 Overview of the Bemidji Studies**

The crude oil spill site near Bemidji, Minnesota has been well characterized through numerous studies (over 200 publications; Essaid *et al.*, 2011). The spill was the result of a 1979 pipeline rupture causing the subsurface infiltration of over 400,000 L of crude oil, which was composed of approximately 60% saturated hydrocarbons and aromatics as much of the remainder of the oil (Bekins *et al.*, 2011 and references therein). The review below summarizes two studies that provide insight on the natural attenuation of chemical constituents associated with the crude oil spill at Bemidji.

Essaid *et al.* (2011) provide a review on long term natural attenuation and monitoring (25 years) at the Bemidji crude oil spill site. The extent and evolution of the hydrocarbon plume is shown to be the result of a complex set of processes including multiphase flow and transport, biogeochemical reactions, and microbial metabolism. The review of field and modelling studies show the significance of anaerobic biodegradation reactions and, in particular, the role of iron reduction and methanogenesis on plume extent and longevity. The significance of the composition of the oil and differences in the evolution of the alkanes and aromatic compounds are discussed. For example, the loss of relatively soluble BTEX compounds is shown to be controlled by dissolution, which is sensitive to concentrations of these parameters in groundwater and flow rates. This review also identifies the redox zones that result from biodegradation processes in sequence of terminal electron acceptors starting from aerobic degradation, to manganese reduction, to iron reduction, and to methanogenesis. The Essaid *et al.* (2011) study also provides a summary of the modelling studies of various complexities applied to the Bemidji site, as well as calibration of model parameters with field data.

Bekins *et al.* (2011) report on changes in the groundwater plume and the LNAPL composition since the release of the crude oil in 1979 in one of the three main areas of the spill, the north pool oil body. In reviewing the benzene concentrations in groundwater near the source zone, they report a drop from 4.6 mg/L to 2.1 mg/L or 55% during a 14-year time period extending from 1993 to 2007. In contrast to the decrease in benzene concentrations, Bekins *et al.* (2011) found the ethylbenzene concentrations were relatively constant. The same relative decrease in benzene concentrations versus ethylbenzene concentrations was observed in the crude oil samples collected from the source zone.



## 5.0 MULTI-SITE EVALUATION STUDIES

The main findings of case study data from multi-site evaluations of MNA and NSZD from select studies are summarized in this section. This summary includes the comprehensive studies completed by Groundwater Services Incorporated (GSI) for the American Petroleum Institute and the more recent evaluations by GSI of the California GeoTracker Database.

### 5.1 Connor *et al.* (2015)

#### ***Review of Quantitative Surveys of the Length and Stability of MTBE, TBA, and Benzene Plumes in Groundwater at UST Sites***

This study compiled datasets from 13 past multiple-site (or multi-plume) studies at sites with primarily gasoline releases from USTs at retail service stations and represents an update to the Newell and Connor (1998) publication. Studies reviewed involved sites in specific states (CA, TX, FL, SC, CT or NH) or nationwide in USA (CA, NJ, AK, OR, NV). Data from 12 of the 13 studies were grouped together and a weighted mean on the ordered statistics from these datasets were used to summarize the data. The data from one study (McHugh *et al.*, 2014), which involved compilation of data from 4,000 sites in CA in the California GeoTracker database, was considered separately. While no specific information is provided, it is expected that a range of remediation was completed at sites evaluated for this study.

Studies selected were based on the following criteria:

- Gasoline fuel from USTs primarily associated with retail or service stations;
- Each study considered multiple plumes of benzene, MTBE, and/or *tert*-butyl alcohol (TBA);
- Studies of plume lengths (number of sites per study ranged from 22 – 289);
- Studies of plume stability (number of sites per study ranged from 34 – 271);
- Minimum of 1 year monitoring and greater than 3 years of monitoring at most sites; and
- Studies based on a minimum of 3 to 8 monitoring points per site; on average there were 4 to 17 points per site.

The assumption for use of a weighted mean to combine results of previous studies is stated as follows: “for sufficiently large datasets, order statistics, such as the median and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile values, are normally distributed, even if the underlying populations are not normally distributed.” Data from the McHugh CA study were not combined with the other studies. This study considered the maximum annual concentration of each parameter, which was conservatively chosen as the value more likely to represent concentrations near to the source in order to lessen the effects of plume delineation or change in number of monitoring wells with time. The plume characterization focused on two aspects: plume lengths and plume stability conditions.



**5.1.1 Plume Lengths**

Plume lengths for most sites were defined using a concentration limit or criteria of 10 µg/L for benzene. Data was summarized for three of the studies assuming a limit of 5 µg/L. The methods used for delineating the plume at the concentration limits were:

- hand-contouring concentrations measured at sampling locations, if the plume was delineated; and
- empirical or analytical method to extrapolate concentrations, if monitoring did not delineate the plume.

The weighted means of the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume lengths were 105 m at 10 µg/L and 130 m at 5 µg/L, respectively, for the 12 studies presented in Table 1 and Figure 2. The means of the median plume lengths were 43 m and 55 m, respectively.

**Table 1: Summary of compiled plume length data.<sup>1</sup>**

| Parameter | Number of studies | Total Number of sites | Delineation criteria (µg/L) | Weighted mean on the median (m) | Weighted mean on the 90 <sup>th</sup> percentile (m) |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Benzene   | 3                 | 772-826 <sup>2</sup>  | 10                          | 43                              | 105  |
| Benzene   | 3                 | 165                   | 5                           | 55                              | 130  |

1. Median and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile plume lengths are weighted means of respective values reported in the individual studies.  
 2. Number of sites used in calculation of median and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile plume lengths were 826 and 772, respectively.

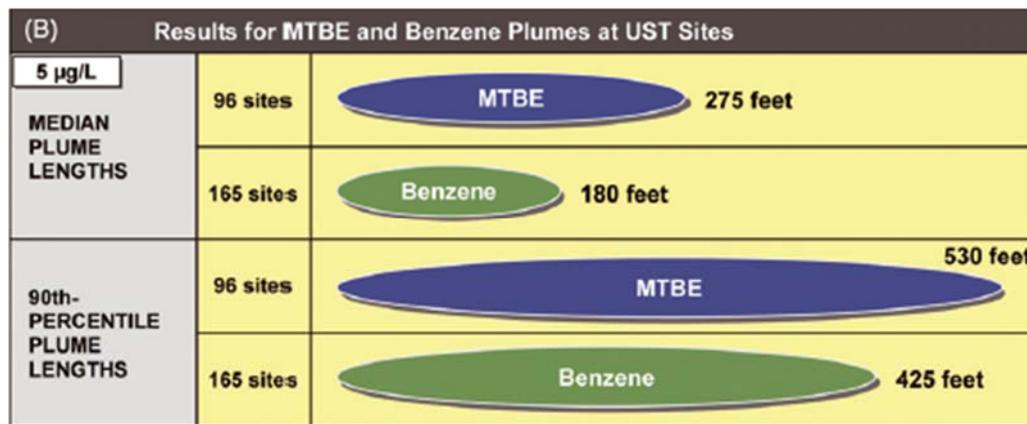


Figure 2: Plume lengths of benzene and MTBE from Connor et al. (2015).

**5.1.2 Plume Stability Conditions**

The methods for plume stability conditions were based on the trend on either plume length or concentration according to ASTM (2010), with the following categories for stability condition:



- Expanding plume;
- Stable/no trend plume;
- Shrinking plume; and
- Non-detect or exhausted plume.

In this study, the plume contours at different times or statistical trend analyses on concentrations as characterized by weighted means were used to evaluate trends and compiled to determine the number of results for each of the above four categories. For benzene data, the proportion of sites falling in the “non-increasing” concentration categories of plume stability was 92%. The proportion of sites falling in the “non-increasing” concentration categories of plume lengths was 94%.

This compilation study of 13 previous multiple-site studies of primarily gasoline releases at retail service station sites indicates the median and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume lengths (defined by 5 µg/L) were 55 and 130 m, respectively. The proportion of sites with stable, shrinking or exhausted plumes was 94%. The data indicates that hydrogeologic conditions may be less important than factors such as spill volume and biodegradation rates.

The authors conclude that the narrow range in the plume lengths from various plume studies with multiple sites suggests that hydrogeologic conditions may be less important than factors such as spill volume and biodegradation rates. Similar biodegradation characteristics for benzene and MTBE are stated as the likely reason for the comparable plume lengths and stability conditions. Conner *et al.* (2015) reference other studies that also indicate hydrogeologic conditions are not key factors in plume characteristics such as Reid *et al.* (1999); Mace *et al.* (1997); Newell and Connor (1998); Shorr and Rifai (2002); and Wilson (2003).

## 5.2 McHugh *et al.* (2014)

### *Progress in Remediation of Groundwater at Petroleum Sites in California*

McHugh *et al.* (2014) use the GeoTracker Database for over 12,000 sites in California from 2001 to 2011 to evaluate the remediation progress at groundwater contaminated sites selected based on continuous monitoring records during a 10-year period. For data analysis, the maximum concentrations of the gasoline constituents for 6-month periods were used. Maximum concentrations were deemed to represent locations near the source. The study results are summarized as follows:

- Analysis of greater than 4,000 sites with at least four years of monitoring data showed decreases of 85%, 96%, and 87%, for benzene, MTBE, and TBA, respectively, over a period of 10 years. These values represent changes in the median of the maximum site concentrations.
- While benzene and MTBE concentrations showed a continuous decreasing trend, the TBA concentrations initially increased over a 3-year period before starting to decline. This difference was attributed to sequential degradation of MTBE to TBA followed by degradation of TBA itself.



- Estimated median attenuation rates at source zone wells for all sites with at least 5-years of monitoring data were 0.18/year for benzene and 0.36/year for MTBE. Less than 3% of sites were identified as having MNA as the only remediation technology; for the remaining 97%, the remediation consisted of a range of measures from LNAPL recovery to *in-situ* remediation.
- Different remediation technologies were compared with respect to the percent increase in the estimated median source attenuation rates (compared to the remaining dataset excluding that technology) that were statistically significant (Table 2).

Statistical (Mann-Whitney U-test) comparisons at 5% significance level ( $p < 0.05$ ) showed sites with SVE or air sparging remediation implemented had significantly higher attenuation rates for benzene and MTBE, and sites with chemical oxidation had significantly higher attenuation rates for benzene.

The authors concluded that while SVE and air sparging are more effective technologies for benzene remediation, groundwater pump-and-treat is more effective for MTBE, consistent with the differences in their chemical properties.

Data from 12,000 sites in the California GeoTracker database were analyzed for the progress of groundwater remediation. The estimated median benzene attenuation rate at source zone wells for sites with a range of remediation types implemented was 0.18/year. Assuming first-order decay and this attenuation rate, and a reasonable initial source concentration for benzene at gasoline sites of 10 mg/L, the remediation timeframe for benzene attenuation to 5 µg/L is approximately 42 years. With a 53% increase in the source attenuation rate (reported for air sparging), the remediation timeframe is reduced to 28 years.

**Table 2: Percent increase in the estimated median source attenuation rates.**

| Technology         | Constituent | Increase in Source Attenuation Rate (%) |
|--------------------|-------------|---|
| SVE                | benzene     | 28                                      |
|                    | MTBE        | 11                                      |
| Air Sparging       | benzene     | 53                                      |
|                    | MTBE        | 22                                      |
| Chemical Oxidation | benzene     | 20                                      |
| Pump & Treat       | MTBE        | 17                                      |

### 5.2.1 Further Evaluation of the McHugh *et al.* (2014) Study on Effect of MNA Remediation

Further analysis of the data compilation from the GeoTracker database conducted by McHugh *et al.* (2014) indicates that the number of sites, where MNA was reported to be the only technology employed, is 72 of the 3,524 sites with at least five years of monitoring of benzene concentrations in groundwater. The median source attenuation rate of benzene was estimated to be 0.21/year for sites with information on the remediation technology, excluding those with MNA as the only remediation (3452 sites) compared to a median rate of 0.13/year for sites with MNA-only remediation (72 sites). Assuming first-order decay at this attenuation rate, and a reasonable initial source concentration for benzene at gasoline sites of 10 mg/L, the remediation timeframe for benzene attenuation to 5 µg/L is approximately 58 years. The source attenuation rate that would be required to reach a 20-year



timeframe for remediation is 0.38/year. For this data set, the number of sites that would meet a 20-year timeframe for remediation assuming an initial source concentration of 10 mg/L is 14 out of 72 or approximately 19% of the sites, where MNA was reported to be the only remediation technology.

### 5.3 Kamath et al. (2012)

#### ***Use of Long-Term Monitoring Data to Evaluate Benzene, MTBE, and TBA Plume Behavior in Groundwater at Retail Gasoline Sites***

This study focuses on analysis of long-term monitoring data from 48 retail gasoline sites across the US. The majority of the sites were in New Jersey and California. Sites were selected based on availability of data over five years or longer from six or more monitoring wells. MNA was the only remediation at 16% of the sites. Product recovery was implemented at 20% of the sites, and some type of active groundwater remediation was implemented at 64% of the sites (in addition to product recovery). These data were used to support the California Low Threat Closure Policy described in Section 7.0.

For each site evaluated, the plume characteristics of benzene, MTBE and TBA were characterized in terms of current (*i.e.*, at time of most recent sampling event at the site) plume length and stability condition. The current plume length was estimated as the distance between the source and downgradient location that met the remediation goal for well-delineated plumes; or it was estimated based on an observed bulk attenuation rate (Newell *et al.*, 2002) for sites that were not well-delineated downgradient of the source; or, the maximum measured or estimated plume lengths for each constituent in the study were assumed.

The current stability condition was assessed through comparison of the maximum historical plume extent to the extent determined from the most recent sampling event; or through long-term concentration trends in wells at the downgradient edge of the plume. The temporal concentration trends were estimated at a single well location and on a site-wide basis using Mann-Kendall analysis. The trend analysis on concentrations was used to estimate attenuation rates and timeframes for achieving applicable remediation goals (drinking water criteria of 5 µg/L).

The effect of active remediation and NAPL recovery on estimated attenuation rates were estimated and found not to be statistically significant compared to MNA only. Total remediation timeframes were defined as the duration of groundwater monitoring period from the first detection of the constituent, plus the maximum estimated additional remediation timeframe from the most recent monitoring event to achieve remediation goals. The total remediation timeframes that were estimated in the study are summarized in Table 3.

**Table 3: Total Remediation Timeframes.**

| Constituent | range (years) | median (years) | # of sites |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|------------|
| Benzene     | 12 – 52       | 24             | 36         |
| MTBE        | 7 – 41        | 15             | 31         |
| TBA         | 9 – 29        | 17             | 15         |



Kamath *et al.* (2012) conclude that the MTBE plume characteristics analysed in the study were similar to that of benzene in terms of diminishing concentrations over time (at point location), current plume lengths, plume stability trend, and timeframe to achieve remediation goals. The conclusion is deemed by the authors to be consistent with the discontinued use of MTBE as a fuel additive. The TBA plume lengths were also similar to benzene and MTBE; however, in terms of plume stability, 68% of sites were found to have plumes that were stable or shrinking for TBA versus greater than 90% for benzene and MTBE. The results were considered consistent with expected build-up of TBA associated with MTBE degradation.

Data from 48 gasoline retail sites mostly in California and New Jersey indicated benzene remediation timelines of 12 to 52 years. Active remediation and LNAPL recovery had occurred at most sites. The effect of active remediation and LNAPL recovery on estimated attenuation rates were estimated and found not to be statistically significant compared to rates for sites with no remediation or recovery.

### 5.4 Shih *et al.* (2004)

#### *Evaluation of the Impact of Fuel Hydrocarbons and Oxygenates on Groundwater Resources*

This is a multi-site study of leaking underground fuel tanks (LUFT) from the Los Angeles area in California with a focus on groundwater monitoring data where the frequency of detection, maximum concentrations and contaminant plume lengths are reported. Data from 7,200 monitoring wells at 868 LUFT sites were used to assess detection frequency, maximum site concentrations and correlation among the gasoline constituents; and 500 sites were selected randomly from 1,100 active LUFT facilities for assessment of groundwater plume lengths. These data were used to support the California Low Threat Closure Policy described in Section 7.0.

The spatial extents of the groundwater plumes were estimated based on the following factors:

- Average groundwater gradient directions; and
- Extrapolation of the contaminant concentrations in the most downgradient wells to target concentration contours.

Groundwater monitoring data for seven parameters were considered: benzene, total petroleum hydrocarbons for gasoline contamination that includes C4 – C12 (TPH<sub>G</sub>), MTBE, diisopropyl ether (DIPE), ethyl *tert*-butyl ether (ETBE), *tert*-amyl methyl ether (TAME), and TBA. The results of the plume length analyses indicated that MTBE had the greatest plume length amongst benzene, TPH<sub>G</sub> and fuel oxygenates. The statistical significance of differences between the plume lengths was also tested after log-transformation of the data. Table 4 below shows the maximum and geometric mean of plume lengths for benzene, MTBE, and TPH<sub>G</sub> from this study.

**Table 4: Maximum and geometric mean of plume lengths.**

| Statistics         | Benzene (5 µg/L) | TPH <sub>G</sub> (100 µg/L) | MTBE (5 µg/L) |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Geometric mean (m) | 51               | 64                          | 83            |
| Maximum (m)        | 168              | 259                         | 317           |

Note: the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume length was 100 m.



The analysis indicated no significant change for plume lengths of MTBE, TPH<sub>G</sub> and benzene, while an increasing trend was determined for other fuel oxygenates. In order to evaluate the effect of fuel oxygenates on the plume lengths of benzene and TPH<sub>G</sub>, the data set was divided into LUFT sites with and without fuel oxygenates. There was a distinct (statistically significant) difference between the two populations with 20% to 30% longer plumes for the population of sites where fuel oxygenates were present. It was noted that this could be a result of the age of the plume, where more recent releases could be associated with the presence of fuel oxygenates.

A statistical analysis of benzene plume length (based on a 5 µg/L threshold) on data from 500 UST sites in the Los Angeles, California area indicated geometric mean, 90<sup>th</sup> percentile and maximum plume lengths of 51 m, 100 m and 168 m, respectively. Sites with fuel oxygenates present had 20-30% longer plumes.

### 5.5 Kulkarni *et al.* (2015)

#### *Evaluation of Source-Zone Attenuation at LUFT Sites with Mobile LNAPL*

This study uses the GeoTracker database for a statistical evaluation of 3,523 LUFT sites for the effect of mobile LNAPL on source zone attenuation rates. Source-zone attenuation is defined in the study as “reduction in groundwater concentrations of key constituents”. There were two study objectives: 1) assess the effect of mobile LNAPL on groundwater concentrations and source attenuation rates; and 2) assess the effect of hydraulic LNAPL recovery on observed LNAPL thicknesses, constituent concentrations, and source attenuation rates.

The database accessed contained information for 10,760 LUFT sites from the period of 2001 to 2011 of which 3,523 represented sites with at least five years of monitoring data for benzene and MTBE. Of the total LUFT sites analysed, 972 had reported apparent LNAPL thickness in monitoring wells, while 2,253 reported no apparent LNAPL thickness. Using the ITRC (2009b) definition for “mobile LNAPL” and “residual LNAPL”, an LNAPL site was defined by having at least one well with a minimum of one historical measurement of observed LNAPL thickness (mobile LNAPL), otherwise it was considered a non-LNAPL site, likely to have “residual LNAPL”. In order to evaluate the effectiveness of LNAPL recovery, the change in total LNAPL thickness was estimated. The total LNAPL thickness was defined as the summation of the maximum historical LNAPL thicknesses for all wells at a site.

The maximum benzene and MTBE concentrations for the entire site, assumed to represent dissolved concentrations within the source zone, were used to estimate the source attenuation rates ( $k_{source}$ ) using least square regression. This procedure differs from the method followed by McHugh *et al.* (2014), in which the attenuation rate ( $k_{point}$ ) was estimated for each monitoring well in the source zone. The estimated  $k_{source}$  values were assumed to represent the combined effects of all attenuation processes including biodegradation, dissolution, volatilization, and active remediation.

The conceptual model for attenuation of the dissolved-phase concentrations in groundwater considered both vadose zone and saturated zone processes, where the saturated zone processes included methanogenesis and ebullition (vertical transport of methane gas bubbles from the saturated zone to the vadose zone). A summary of the historical maximum benzene concentrations and attenuation rates from this study are provided in Table 5. The authors indicate a statistically significant difference ( $p = 0.002$ ) in maximum concentrations using a two-tailed t-test between the LNAPL and non-LNAPL sites.



**Table 5: Comparison of maximum benzene concentrations and attenuation rates for "LNAPL" and "Non-LNAPL" sites.**

| Site Type (# of sites)       | Median historical maximum concentration ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ ) | Median attenuation rate $k_{\text{source}}$ ( $\text{year}^{-1}$ ) |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| LNAPL (972)                  | 14,000  | 0.13   |
| LNAPL with recovery* (327)   | 12,000  | 0.09   |
| LNAPL without recovery (444) | 18,000  | 0.19   |
| Non-LNAPL (2,253)            | 2,300   | 0.22   |

\*Recovery is defined as free-product removal in GeoTracker and likely includes skimming or bailing but does not include pump-and-treat or dual-phase extraction technologies.

Analysis of the estimated attenuation rates for LNAPL sites with and without recovery (defined as physical product removal through skimming or bailing) indicated lower attenuation for sites with recovery. The authors considered the possibility that this surprising result could be due to the release volumes of sites with and without physical LNAPL recovery. However, further analysis of the data with respect to LNAPL thickness (as indicator of release volume) did not support this hypothesis. The authors thus conclude that, undetermined factors other than release volume are responsible for the difference in estimated attenuation rates for sites with and without physical LNAPL recovery.

A comparison of the maximum historical concentration and attenuation rates did not show a correlation between these two parameters; however, there was a weak correlation between the attenuation rate and the total LNAPL thickness, which was not statistically significant for benzene. Overall, the study results indicated:

- 1) The majority of sites showed decreasing groundwater source concentrations of benzene (72% for LNAPL and 79% for non-LNAPL sites);
- 2) Higher maximum concentrations of benzene in groundwater and slower source attenuation rates for sites where mobile LNAPL has historically been identified; and
- 3) Analysis of maximum concentrations, LNAPL thickness, and source attenuation rates did not identify an improvement towards remediation for sites with physical LNAPL recovery.



## 6.0 BRITISH COLUMBIA AND YUKON CASE STUDIES

One of the project goals is to better characterize conditions for MNA in British Columbia. To achieve this goal, monitoring data from petroleum hydrocarbon sites in BC was sought. An information request was sent to the Contaminated Sites Approved Professional (CSAP) Society, internally within Golder Associates and organizations represented on the advisory group (Appendix A). The objective was to obtain data from different types of sites, for example, large and small gasoline and diesel releases, and large site (e.g., refinery) mixed releases. Currently six BC and Yukon case studies have been reviewed (Table 6 and Appendix B).

The five sites in British Columbia include four sites in the interior regions and one site in the Vancouver area. Four sites were service stations with gasoline contamination and one site was a rail yard with diesel contamination. Remediation conducted at the sites ranged from LNAPL recovery using skimmers at the diesel site, SVE at a gasoline site with a large release and deep contamination, and excavation at three sites where most contamination was removed excluding contamination below infrastructure such as roadways and sidewalks.

Monitoring data for source zone wells indicate that BC drinking water (DW) groundwater standards were not achieved or likely to be achieved at all six sites (at two sites there are limited data and therefore the determination is uncertain). Benzene concentrations decreased to below the DW standard (5 µg/L) within approximately 20 years at all five BC sites evaluated (it remained above standard only at the Yukon tank farm site), but concentrations of other substances remained above the DW standards, including ethylbenzene (drinking water standard of 2.4 µg/L), xylenes (300 µg/L) and benzo(a)pyrene (0.01 µg/L). In addition, the toluene, extractable petroleum hydrocarbon (C10-19) and volatile hydrocarbon (C6-10) concentrations remained above the DW standards at the Yukon site, where there was a very large gasoline release. However, dissolved plumes were stable or shrinking and plume lengths were short, estimated to range from a few metres at one site to 50 to 70 m at a site in BC with a large gasoline release.

At Case Study #4 site, representing a large gasoline release where vadose zone contamination was largely removed through SVE, the concentration trends were dependent on where the well was located. At wells within the upgradient area of the residual LNAPL (relative to groundwater flow), there were significant decreases in BTEX concentrations (including ethylbenzene) to below DW standards within approximately 20 to 30 years. The inferred depletion time for the downgradient area of the residual LNAPL zone is significantly (decades) longer. The results suggest downgradient depletion of the LNAPL was limited due to the solubility limit being reached in flowing groundwater in the upgradient area.

Attenuation rates were estimated for the sites through fitting a linear regression equation to the log-plot of the concentration data (first-order decay constants). The geometric mean of the attenuation rates for benzene and ethylbenzene were 0.55/year and 0.29/year, respectively. For a starting benzene and ethylbenzene concentration of 10 mg/L, these decay rates predict attenuation to below the drinking water standards in 14 and 29 years, respectively. The geometric mean attenuation rates for benzene and ethylbenzene estimated for the case studies are higher than the median or average rates for multi-site US studies reviewed in this document, although it is recognized that the BC data set is small.



**Table 6: Summary of BC and Yukon case studies.**

| Case Study/<br>Location | Site Type | Release Size | Remediation         | Remediation to DW within 20 yrs? | Substances > DW at 20 yrs               | Estimated Plume Length (m) | Attenuation Rate                     |                                 |
|-------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                         |           |              |                     |                                  |   |                            | k ethylbenzene (year <sup>-1</sup> ) | k benzene (year <sup>-1</sup> ) |
| 1-BC                    | G         | Small-mod    | Partial excavation* | No                               | Ethylbenzene                            | Up to 30 m                 | 0.11, 0.8, 0.32                      | 0.52, 0.53, 0.31                |
| 2- BC                   | D         | Large        | LNAPL skimming      | No                               | Ethylbenzene                            | 15-20 m                    | N/A**                                | N/A**                           |
| 3-YT                    | G         | Very Large   | Partial excavation  | No                               | BTEX, EPH10-19, VH6-10, benzo(a) pyrene | NC                         | NC                                   | NC                              |
| 4-BC                    | G         | Large        | SVE                 | No                               | Ethylbenzene, xylenes                   | 50-70 m                    | ug: 0.55, 0.36; dg: 0.03             | ug: 0.82, 1.07 dg: 0.35         |
| 5-BC                    | G         | Small-mod    | Partial excavation* | Uncertain but unlikely           | Ethylbenzene                            | 10-15 m                    | 0.28                                 | N/A***                          |
| 6-BC                    | G         | Small-mod    | Partial excavation* | Uncertain but unlikely           | Ethylbenzene, benzo(a)pyrene            | Negligible                 | 0.45                                 | N/A***                          |
| Geomean                 |           |              |                     |                                  |   |                            | 0.29                                 | 0.55                            |

Notes: G = gasoline; D = diesel; Mod = moderate, \* - most of contamination excavated, remaining contamination generally below sidewalks, edge of site, roadways. \*\* - stable but low concentrations that were just above standard, trend analysis not meaningful. \*\*\* - benzene concentrations below DW standard from beginning of monitoring, trend analysis not meaningful.  
 dg = downgradient in LNAPL source area, ug = upgradient in LNAPL source area, NC = not calculated, BC = British Columbia, YT = Yukon



## 7.0 ASSESSMENT APPROACHES FOR LOW-THREAT GROUNDWATER PLUMES

In some regulatory jurisdictions in the US, stream-lined assessment approaches have been adopted for sites that pose a low risk or threat to human health and the environment based on defined site characteristics, but that contain low levels of groundwater contamination above applicable regulatory criteria. Several references to guidance and policy regarding low-risk groundwater plumes are provided in the US Department of Defence Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP) FAQs (Adamson and Newell, 2014) for the US Air Force and states of California and Colorado.

### 7.1 California Low-Threat UST Policy

The state of California has a specific policy document related to releases of petroleum hydrocarbon fuels from underground storage tanks (UST), the Low-Threat UST Closure Policy (California State Water Resources Control Board, CSWRCB, 2012) that defines four classes of low threat groundwater plumes, applied in areas that include aquifers used for drinking water. A fifth classification of plumes is a site-specific evaluation. The four classes of low-threat groundwater plumes are based on the following factors:

- Groundwater plume lengths;
- Indicator constituents;
- Concentrations; and
- Buffer or separation distances to receptors.

The receptor or separation distances are defined from the edge of the groundwater plume for each class. The separation distances are based on the plume lengths (from edge of source zone) of benzene, MTBE and total petroleum hydrocarbon as gasoline (TPH<sub>g</sub>) including a carbon range of C4 to C12 and that incorporate safety factors ranging from 1 to 4. These constituents are used for deriving the separation distances because of toxicity (benzene) and field evidence from studies that show higher plume lengths for MTBE and common use of TPH<sub>g</sub> to represent other components of the hydrocarbon contamination. These are also constituents used in multi-site studies of groundwater plume characteristics (e.g., Shih *et al.*, 2004 and Kamath *et al.*, 2012). In a BC context, VPH (C6-C10 excluding BTEX) and LEPH (C10 – C19) could be used to represent TPH<sub>g</sub>.

The applicable concentrations of plume constituents for defining the plume lengths in these studies are 5 µg/L for benzene and MTBE, and 100 µg/L for TPH<sub>g</sub>. The California Low-Threat UST Policy bases the limits for plume lengths on multi-site studies taken as average plume length for benzene and maximum length for MTBE, and adopts safety factors to account for additional expansion of the plume that could potentially be caused by unexpected plume migration, or presence of fuel oxygenates other than MTBE such as ethanol that can result in benzene plume expansion, and for consistency with other policies that require separation or “setback” between water supply wells and sanitary sewers (typically 50 feet) or septic system leach fields (typically 100 feet). The safety factor is also considered to account for the California MCL for benzene that is 1 µg/L rather than 5 µg/L, which was used in the multi-site study of Shih *et al.* (2004). Table 7 provides a summary of conditions and required separation distances from the edge of groundwater plume for the four classes of low-threat groundwater plumes in the state of California.



Table 7: California low-threat groundwater plume classes.

| Class / Description | Conditions  | Stabilized Plume Length (feet)      | Safety Factor | Receptor or Separation Distance from Edge of Plume (feet) |
|---------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------------|---|
| Class 1 / short     | See plume length  | < 100                               | 2.5           | 250   |
| Class 2 / moderate  | Benzene and MTBE concentrations less than 3,000 µg/L, and 1,000 µg/L, respectively  | < 250 (average for benzene)         | 4             | 1,000   |
| Class 3 / moderate  | 5 years of monitoring of free product and dissolved concentrations in the plume to validate plume stability and natural attenuation | < 250 (average for benzene)         | 4             | 1,000   |
| Class 4 / long      | Benzene and MTBE concentrations less than 1,000 µg/L, each; benzene in the source area does not pose a vapour intrusion risk        | < 1,000 (maximum MTBE plume length) | 1             | 1,000   |

The plume lengths used in the “Technical Justification for Groundwater Plume Lengths, Indicator Constituents, Concentrations, and Buffer Distances (Separation Distances) to Receptors” document for the derivation of receptor or separation distances from the edge of plume shown in Table 7 are based on the Shih *et al.* (2004) study. In this study, the authors estimate plume lengths from the analysis of groundwater monitoring data from 500 LUFT sites in the greater Los Angeles, CA region. Factors to consider for how applicable the California approach would be to BC conditions include regional scale differences in soil and hydrogeological conditions. For example, lower average groundwater temperatures in BC could potentially result in lower solubility of LNAPL constituents and lower biodegradation rates, although studies of biodegradation in colder climates indicate biodegradation rates typically decrease by a factor of about 2-3 for 10°C decline in groundwater temperature (Ulrich *et al.*, 2006; Sayles *et al.*, 1995). An analysis of long-term groundwater monitoring data from sites in BC with petroleum hydrocarbon contamination could potentially be useful in implementing a similar approach to the estimation of receptor or separation distances.

## 7.2 US Air Force Low-Risk Site Closure

The US Air Force Center for Engineering and the Environment has a guidance manual for closure of low-risk sites with groundwater contamination (Farhat *et al.*, 2012). The manual is a decision support tool for identifying low-risk sites and using multiple lines of evidence in support of closure or reduced monitoring of low-risk sites.

The guidance manual provides a decision logic table and flow chart that are centered on answering three main questions:

- 1) Is there a complete CSM that reflects key low-risk closure concepts?
- 2) Are sources controlled?
- 3) Will residual contamination have no adverse effect on present and future land and water uses?



The manual provides a template for the CSM checklist and an example diagram to aid in answering the first question. To answer the second question, a number of assessment tools regarding the mobility, quantity, size, and stability of the source material are provided. In addition, the model describes the potential for NSZD, the effects of future source remediation, and matrix diffusion. The third question relates to the groundwater plume and tools to evaluate its stability and evidence of on-going natural attenuation. It also involves the assessment of receptors and exposure pathways in the area of the site, as well as the evaluation of potential impacts to current and future water resources. In addition, the manual provides qualitative and quantitative tools and strategies for reducing the long-term monitoring intensity when complete site closure cannot be justified.



## 8.0 SUMMARY

The processes for natural attenuation and empirical data from US and British Columbia documenting natural attenuation and the effectiveness of remediation for reducing source zone longevity and dissolved plumes are summarized. This knowledge is important in the current regulatory context in British Columbia and other jurisdictions, where the science and policy in relation to groundwater remediation requirements are being developed, and that may include timelines for MNA or enhanced attenuation for remediation of groundwater contamination to numerical standards for applicable water uses.

Processes for NSZD include dissolution of petroleum hydrocarbon compounds from flowing groundwater below the water table and infiltrating water in the vadose zone, biodegradation, and volatilization of hydrocarbons in the vadose zone.

The results of the multi-site studies from the United States are summarized as follows:

- Conner *et al.* (2015): A compilation study of 13 previous multiple-site studies of primarily gasoline releases at retail service station sites (with a range of remediation completed) indicates the median and 90<sup>th</sup> percentile of benzene plume lengths (based on 5 µg/L) were 55 and 130 m, respectively. The proportion of sites with stable, shrinking or exhausted plumes was 94%.
- McHugh *et al.* (2014): Data from 12,000 sites in the California GeoTracker database were analyzed for the progress of groundwater remediation. The estimated median benzene attenuation rate at source zone wells for sites with a range of remediation types (including 3% of the sites with just MNA implemented) was 0.18/year. When data was separately analyzed for specific remediation types (sparging, SVE, groundwater pump-and-treat), there was a 17 to 53% increase in the attenuation rate depending on the technology. For this data set, a 20-year timeframe for benzene remediation assuming an initial source concentration of 10 mg/L would be met for 14 of 72 sites (19%), where MNA was reported to be the only remediation technology.
- Kamath *et al.* (2012): Data from 48 gasoline retail sites mostly in California and New Jersey indicated timelines for benzene remediation to the drinking water guideline were 12 to 52 years. Active remediation and LNAPL recovery had occurred at most sites. The effect of active remediation and LNAPL recovery on estimated attenuation rates were found not to be statistically significant compared to rates for sites with no remediation or recovery. The 90<sup>th</sup> percentile of benzene plume length was 110 m.
- Shih *et al.* (2004): A statistical analysis of benzene plume length (based on a 5 µg/L threshold) on data from 500 UST sites in the Los Angeles, California area indicated geometric mean, 90<sup>th</sup> percentile and maximum plume lengths of 51 m, 100 m and 168 m, respectively.
- Kulkarni *et al.* (2015): Analysis of the California GeoTracker database indicated that while the majority of sites showed decreasing groundwater source concentrations of benzene, an analysis of maximum concentrations, LNAPL thickness and source attenuation rates did not identify an improvement towards remediation for sites with physical LNAPL recovery. The median benzene attenuation rate was 0.09/year for sites with LNAPL recovery and 0.19/year for sites without LNAPL recovery.



The multi-site data indicated variable results with respect to the effect of remediation on benzene concentrations at source zone wells; at two sites remediation did not result in an increase in the concentration attenuation rate at source wells, at one site there was a significant increase in the attenuation rate depending on remediation technology. Overall, groundwater benzene concentrations are indicated to decrease suggesting NSZD is a significant process and the dissolved benzene plume lengths were indicated to be relatively short (90<sup>th</sup> percentile length of 130 m estimated in the review study of Connor *et al*, 2015).

The multi-site data were used to develop a site management strategy for low-threat sites in California where sites with residual petroleum hydrocarbon contamination, but meeting criteria for LNAPL and plume stability, may be closed based on source concentration data or trends and thresholds for safe distances from sources to drinking water wells.

Groundwater monitoring data from five sites in BC and one site in the Yukon representing a range of site and climatic conditions were reviewed. Site remediation through excavation of most of the contamination source or SVE was implemented at four sites. Monitoring data for source zone wells indicate that BC drinking water (DW) standards were not achieved or likely to be achieved at all six sites (at two sites there are limited data). Benzene concentrations decreased to below the DW standard (5 µg/L) within approximately 20 years at all five BC sites evaluated, but concentrations of other substances remained above the DW standards, including ethylbenzene (drinking water standard of 2.4 µg/L), xylenes (300 µg/L) and benzo(a)pyrene (0.01 µg/L). The case study data indicated that DW standards for benzene were met in a relatively short time frame (few decades) but that for ethylbenzene and xylenes DW standards will not be met for many decades at some sites. The dissolved plumes were stable or shrinking and plume lengths were short, estimated to range from a few metres at one site to 50 to 70 m at a site with a large gasoline release.

The geometric mean of attenuation rates for benzene and ethylbenzene at BC sites were 0.55/year and 0.29/year, respectively. The attenuation rates indicate significant reductions in benzene and ethylbenzene concentrations are occurring at the sites and that natural weathering of hydrocarbons is an important process. The geometric mean of attenuation rates for benzene and ethylbenzene estimated for the case studies are higher than the median or average rates for multi-site US studies reviewed in this document, although it is recognized that the BC dataset is small.

Longer timelines for remediation to groundwater standards are expected for large releases, although hydrogeologic factors such as groundwater velocity may also be important, while shorter timelines are expected for sites with smaller releases or where the majority of the source is removed. Complete removal or treatment of sources is often not feasible because of infrastructure at sites (roads, sidewalks, buildings). The data suggest NSZD of petroleum hydrocarbons is a viable process over longer time frames (generally decades); that it occurs in a predictable manner; and that associated dissolved plumes are relatively short and stable.

Data gaps in the BC case study include the relatively limited dataset and absence of well characterized sites with longer-term data that would enable source zone depletion and dissolved plume attenuation for a range of compounds to be accurately quantified.



## 9.0 REFERENCES

- Adamson, D.T., and C.J. Newell. 2014. Frequently Asked Questions about Monitored Natural Attenuation in Groundwater. ESTCP Project ER-201211. Environmental Security and Technology Certification Program, Arlington, Virginia.
- ASTM 2010. Standard Guide for Remediation of Ground Water by Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites, E1943-98, ASTM International, 2010.
- Bekins, B., M. J. Baedecker, R. P. Eganhouse, and W. N. Herkelrath. 2011. Long-term natural attenuation of crude oil in the subsurface. Groundwater Quality Management in a Rapidly Changing World (Proc. 7th International Groundwater Quality Conference held in Zurich, Switzerland, 13–18 June 2010). IAHS Publ 342, 2011.
- California State Water Resources Control Board, CSWRCB, 2012. Low-Threat Underground Storage Tank Case Closure Policy.
- Connor J. A., R. Kamath, K. L. Walker, and T. E. McHugh. 2015. Review of Quantitative Surveys of the Length and Stability of MTBE, TBA, and Benzene Plumes in Groundwater at UST Sites. Groundwater, 53, 195 – 206.
- Dankevy, S. 2014. Groundwater Policy Update: Draft P5 – Groundwater Remediation Requirements and Draft TG22 – MNA and EA, prepared by Steve Dankevy of BC Ministry of Environment, Land Remediation Section, presented at the SABCS Fourth Annual Conference, September 24, 2014.
- Domenico, P.A. 1987. An Analytical Model for Multidimensional Transport of a Decaying Contaminant Species. Journal of Hydrology, 91, 49-58.
- Essaid, H. I., B. A. Bekins, W. N. Herkelrath, and G. N. Delin. 2011. Crude oil at the Bemidji site: 25 years of monitoring, modeling, and understanding. Ground Water, 49, 706-726.
- Farhat, S. K., C.J. Newell, M. Vanderford, T.E. McHugh, N. T. Mahler, J.L. Gillespie, P. N. Jurena, and A. A. Bodour. 2012. Low-Risk Site Closure Guidance Manual to Accelerate Closure of Conventional and Performance Based Contract Sites, developed for the Air Force Center for Engineering and the Environment by GSI Environmental Inc., Houston, Texas, July 2012.
- Huntley, D. and G.D.Beckett. 2002. *Persistence of LNAPL sources: relationship between risk reduction and LNAPL recovery*. Journal of Contaminant Hydrology, 59, 3-26.
- ITRC 2009a. Evaluating Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL. LNAPL-1. Technology Overview, Prepared by The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council LNAPLs Team, April 2009.
- ITRC 2009b. Evaluating LNAPL Remedial Technologies for Achieving Project Goals. LNAPL-2. Prepared by The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council LNAPLs Team, December 2009.
- Kamath R., J. A. Connor, T.E. McHugh, A. Nemir, M. P. Le, and A. J. Ryan. 2012. Use of long-term monitoring data to evaluate benzene, MTBE, and TBA plume behavior in groundwater at retail gasoline sites. Journal of Environmental Engineering, 138, 458-469.
- Kim, D., J. Lub and J-S Park. 2015. Environmental Investigation at Former Industrial/Petroleum Underground Storage Tank Sites in Long Beach, CA: A Forensic Perspective. Environmental Forensics, Volume 16, Issue 1.
- Kulkarni P. R., T. E. McHugh, C. J. Newell, and S. Garg. 2015. Evaluation of Source-Zone Attenuation at LUFT Sites with Mobile LNAPL. Soil and Sediment Contamination, 24, 917-929.



- Los Angeles LNAPL Workgroup. 2015. Final Report for the LA Basin LNAPL Recoverability Study, Western States Petroleum Association, Torrance, California.
- Mace, R.E., R.S. Fisher, D.M. Welch, and S.P. Parra. 1997. Extent, Mass, and Duration of Hydrocarbon Plumes from Leaking Petroleum Storage Tank Sites in Texas. Austin, Texas: Bureau of Economic Geology, University of Texas at Austin. Geologic Circular 97-1.
- McCoy, 2012. Resolving Natural Losses of LNAPL Using CO<sub>2</sub> Traps. Master of Science Thesis, Colorado State University, Fall.
- McHugh, T. E., P. R. Kulkarni, C. J. Newell, J. A. Connor, and S. Garg. 2014. Progress in Remediation of Groundwater at Petroleum Sites in California. *Groundwater*, 52, November-December 2014, 898–907.
- Newell, C. J., and Connor, J. A. 1998. Characteristics of dissolved petroleum hydrocarbon plumes, results from four studies. *API Soil and Groundwater Bulletin* 8, December 1998, American Petroleum Institute, Washington, DC.
- Newell, C., H. S. Rifai, J. T. Wilson, J. A. Connor, J. A. Aziz, and M. P. Suarez. 2002. Groundwater Issue, Calculation and use of first-order rate constants for monitored natural attenuation. US EPA, EPA/540/S-02/500, Washington, DC.
- Pope, D. F., S. Acree, H. Levine, S. Mangion, J. van Ee, K. Hurt, B. Wilson. 2004. Performance Monitoring of MNA Remedies for VOCs in Ground Water. National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, United States Environmental Protection Agency.
- Reid, J.B., H.J. Reisinger, P.G. Bartholomae, J.C. Gray, and A.S. Hullman. 1999. Comparative MTBE Versus Benzene Plume Behavior. BP Oil Company Florida Facilities. Marietta, Georgia: Integrated Science & Technology, Inc.
- Sayles, G.D; R.C. Brenner, A. Leeson, R.E. Hinchee, C.M. Vogel, R.N. Miller, R.N. and P.C. Johnson. 1995. Cold climate bioventing with soil warming in Alaska. Published in *In situ aeration: Air sparging, bioventing, and related remediation process*, Battelle Memorial Inst., *Bioremediation*, Volume 3(2); April.
- Schirmer, M. and B. J. Butler. 2004. Transport behaviour and natural attenuation of organic contaminants at spill sites. *Toxicology*, 205, 173-179.
- Shih T., Y. Rong, T. Harmon, and M. Suffet. 2004. Evaluation of the impact of fuel hydrocarbons and oxygenates on groundwater resources. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 38, 42-48.
- Shorr, G.L., and H.S. Rifai. 2002. A closer look at MTBE behavior within the subsurface. In *Proceedings of the International Petroleum Environmental Conference*, October 22–25, Albuquerque, New Mexico.
- Suarez, M. P. and H. Rifai. 2004. Modeling natural attenuation of total BTEX and benzene plumes with different kinetics. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation*, 24, 53-68.
- Ulrich, A.C., K.W. Biggar, J. Armstrong, D. Van Stempvoort, K. Tappenden and P. Rogers. 2006. Impact of cold temperatures on biodegradation rates. *Proceedings, Sea to Sky Geotechnique 2006, the 59th Canadian Geotechnical Conference and the 7th Joint CGS/IAH-CNC Groundwater Specialty Conference*.
- US EPA BIOSCREEN Version 1.3. 1996. Natural Attenuation Decision Support System, User's Manual, Prepared by C. J. Newell, R. K. McLeod, J.R. Gonzales for US EPA, EPA/600/R-96/087, August, 1996.
- US EPA. 1999, Use of Monitored Natural Attenuation at Superfund, RCRA Corrective Action, and Underground Storage Tank Sites, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Directive 9200.4-17P, April 1999.



---

## TOOLKIT #1 - CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL AND CASE STUDIES

---

- US EPA. 2004. How to Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank Sites, A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. Chapter IX: Monitored Natural Attenuation. EPA 510-R-04-002, May, 2004.
- US EPA REMFuel. 2012. Remediation Evaluation Model for Fuel Hydrocarbons, User's Manual, Version 1.0, Prepared by R. W. Falta, A. N. M. Ahsanuzzaman, M. B. Stacy, and R. C. Earle for US EAP, EPA/600/R-12/028, February, 2012.
- Vaezihir A., M. Zare, E. Raeisi, J. Molson, and J. Barker. 2012. Field-Scale Modeling of Benzene, Toluene, Ethylbenzene, and Xylenes (BTEX) Released from Multiple Source Zones. *Bioremediation Journal*, 16, 156-176.
- Washington State Department of Ecology. 2005. Guidance on Remediation of Petroleum-Contaminated Ground Water by Natural Attenuation. Toxics Cleanup Program Publication 05-09-091.
- Weaver, J. W., and Wilson, J. T. 2000. Diving plumes and vertical migration at petroleum hydrocarbon release sites. *LUSTLine Bulletin* 36, November 2000, 12–15.
- Wilson, B.H. 2003. Comparison of plume lengths for MTBE and BTEX at 212 South Carolina sites. In *MBTE Remediation Handbook*, ed. E.E. Moyer and P.T. Kosteki, 635–638. Amherst, Massachusetts: Amherst Scientific Publishers.



# **APPENDIX A**

## **Request for Data on Petroleum Hydrocarbon Impacted Sites in BC**



## Request for Data on Petroleum Hydrocarbon Impacted Sites in BC

Golder Associates Ltd. is conducting a study on monitored natural attenuation and enhanced attenuation of hydrocarbons for the Society of Contaminated Sites Approved Professionals (CSAP) of British Columbia and Shell Global Solutions (US) Inc. The objectives of the study are to provide toolkits that would be practically useful to practitioners and stakeholders in the British Columbia regulatory context. The toolkits are intended to address questions and data gaps on timelines and effectiveness of source remediation as related to the draft BC MoE Protocol 5 on Groundwater Remediation and Technical Guidance on Monitoring Natural Attenuation (MNA) and Enhanced Attenuation (EA).

As a first step, a toolkit on case studies involving sites in BC with monitoring data (longer term) and other jurisdictions that would provide information on source characteristics and contaminant distribution in groundwater is being developed. This request for data is intended to aid in the data compilation component that would be similar to the California GeoTracker database of environmental monitoring data, albeit on a much smaller scale and focused on sites in BC. By participating and providing data you will be assisting in the development of a better understanding as to BC conditions for natural attenuation.

We request that data be provided that includes the following information:

- 1) Petroleum hydrocarbon source type and release scenario;
- 2) Number of monitoring well locations (minimum of 4);
- 3) Number of years of monitoring and number of monitoring events (minimum of 3 years and seasonal data is preferred);
- 4) Concentration data of key constituents (e.g., BTEX and fuel oxygenate MTBE depending on the source) and preferably natural attenuation indicator parameters (e.g., dissolved oxygen, nitrate, sulfate, methane);
- 5) Information on remediation technologies implemented at the site if applicable (other than monitored natural attenuation) in terms of type of technology, system operation time and duration;
- 6) Brief overview of hydrogeology, groundwater temperature and soil type at the site;
- 7) Client name: optional; and
- 8) Site location: optional.

We would like to make it as simple as possible to provide information, which could be through an email and attached data figures and tables. Alternately complete electronic reports could be provided. If the report is publicly available, we would appreciate receiving a reference to the site ID to search for the report. Attribution to persons/companies providing data can be provided as requested.

*We thank you in advance for participating in this project and thank you for your time.*



# **APPENDIX B**

## **BC Case Studies**



## **1.0 CASE STUDY #1**

**Location:** Confidential, Fraser Valley, BC.

**Site Type:** Service station.

**Release:** Gasoline release occurred from leaking underground storage tank (UST).

**Remediation:** Likely most contaminated soils were removed from site during station upgrade activities in late 1990's or early 2000's.

**Site Setting:** Floodplain deposits, relatively flat topography, small ditches or streams are few hundred meters away.

**Soil Type:** Sand and gravel fill to approximately 1.5 m depth underlain by interlayered silty sand to clayey silt deposits.

**Hydrogeology:** Depth to groundwater ~ 2 m; shallow groundwater flow direction is south to southwest. Hydraulic conductivity is approximately  $1.0 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s to  $1.1 \times 10^{-4}$  m/s, with a geometric mean of approximately  $3.8 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s. Groundwater velocity was not characterized but is expected to be relatively slow. Groundwater temperature ranged from about 9 - 18 °C.

**Contaminant Characterization:** The petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations are decreasing relatively quickly and the plume at the site is shrinking (Figure B-1). The maximum historical extent of the dissolved plume beyond the site boundaries is estimated to be about 30 m. Geochemical monitoring indicates evidence for MNA processes. Benzene and ethylbenzene are the primary chemicals of concern relative to the BC Contaminated Sites Regulation (CSR) drinking water (DW) standards. The benzene concentrations at one on-site and one off-site well remain greater than the DW standard based on monitoring in November 2014 (up to 1.5 times the DW standard). It is inferred that there may be localized contaminated soil that may remain in this area.

**Commentary:** The rate of natural attenuation at this site has likely been accelerated through removal of most contamination present at this site. Because of the shallow water table, contamination was relatively accessible at this site and it appears that there was limited, if any, off site migration of LNAPL. There remained in 2014 exceedances of DW standard for benzene; however, concentration trends suggest that benzene will decrease to below the DW standards within a short period of time (few years). At this site, concentrations of benzene (and other parameters) have generally decreased to below DW standards within 20 years. Site closure and cessation of monitoring is considered a reasonable outcome for this site.



# APPENDIX B BC Case Studies

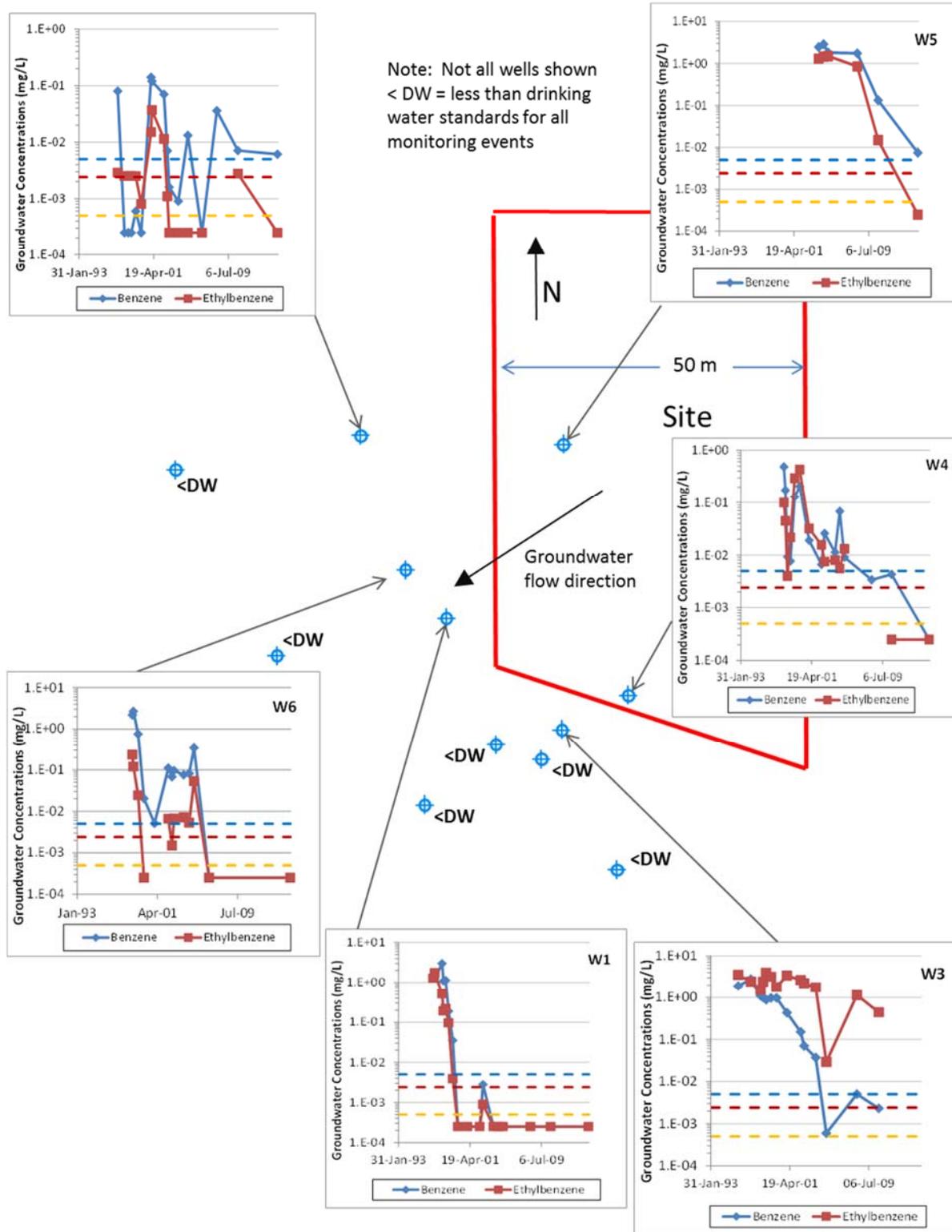


Figure B-1: Case Study #1 Site (note blue and red dashed lines are DW standards, orange dashed line is detection limit)



## 2.0 CASE STUDY #2

**Location:** Confidential, Interior BC.

**Site Type:** Confidential.

**Release:** A relatively large historical diesel release that ceased in 1988 or earlier. Diesel LNAPL has migrated off-site and is present below buildings and roads, and is deep and inaccessible.

**Remediation:** Approximately 150 L of LNAPL has been recovered from skimmers.

**Site Setting:** Fluvial and alluvial deposits, relatively flat topography, river is about 500 m away. There are no known drinking water wells within 500 m downgradient of the site.

**Soil Type:** Mostly sandy gravel to sand, underlain by deeper (below water table) fine-grained unit in some areas.

**Hydrogeology:** Depth to groundwater was 14-15 m; shallow groundwater flow direction was to the southwest. The hydraulic conductivity in Sandy Gravel unit ranges from  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  to  $3 \times 10^{-4}$  m/s, in Upper Fine Sand unit ranges from  $6 \times 10^{-6}$  to  $4 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s and in Lower Fine Sand unit ranges from  $8 \times 10^{-6}$  to  $6 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s. The lateral hydraulic gradient in the off-site area varied from about 0.0075 to 0.015 m/m. Groundwater temperature ranges from about 7 to 14°C seasonally.

**Contaminant Characterization:** Monitoring of presence and absence of LNAPL in wells indicates the LNAPL body is stable. Fifteen years of monitoring data indicate the dissolved petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations are stable based on qualitative observation (Figure B-2). Mann Kendall analysis in almost all cases indicates no trend (i.e., no evidence for advancing plume). The dissolved concentrations decrease to below the CSR drinking water standard within approximately 15 to 20 m of the inferred edge of the dissolved plume. Geochemical monitoring indicates evidence for MNA processes.

**Commentary:** Natural attenuation at this site is resulting in the attenuation of dissolved hydrocarbon concentration to below DW standards and below detection limits over short distances from the LNAPL body. The LNAPL body and dissolved plume are considered to be stable at this site based on the data. Because of the size of the release, elevated concentrations in the immediate area of the release are expected to remain elevated for a relatively long period of time (decades). However, the area of impact is small and risk to groundwater outside of the immediate area of impact is considered negligible. The LNAPL thickness at the site is small and transmissivity is low (cannot be measured because of insufficient LNAPL thickness in wells). Further removal of mobile LNAPL that remains is considered to essentially have no effect on LNAPL stability and plume concentrations and longevity. Site closure with some continued monitored on a reduced frequency is considered a reasonable outcome for this site.



# APPENDIX B BC Case Studies

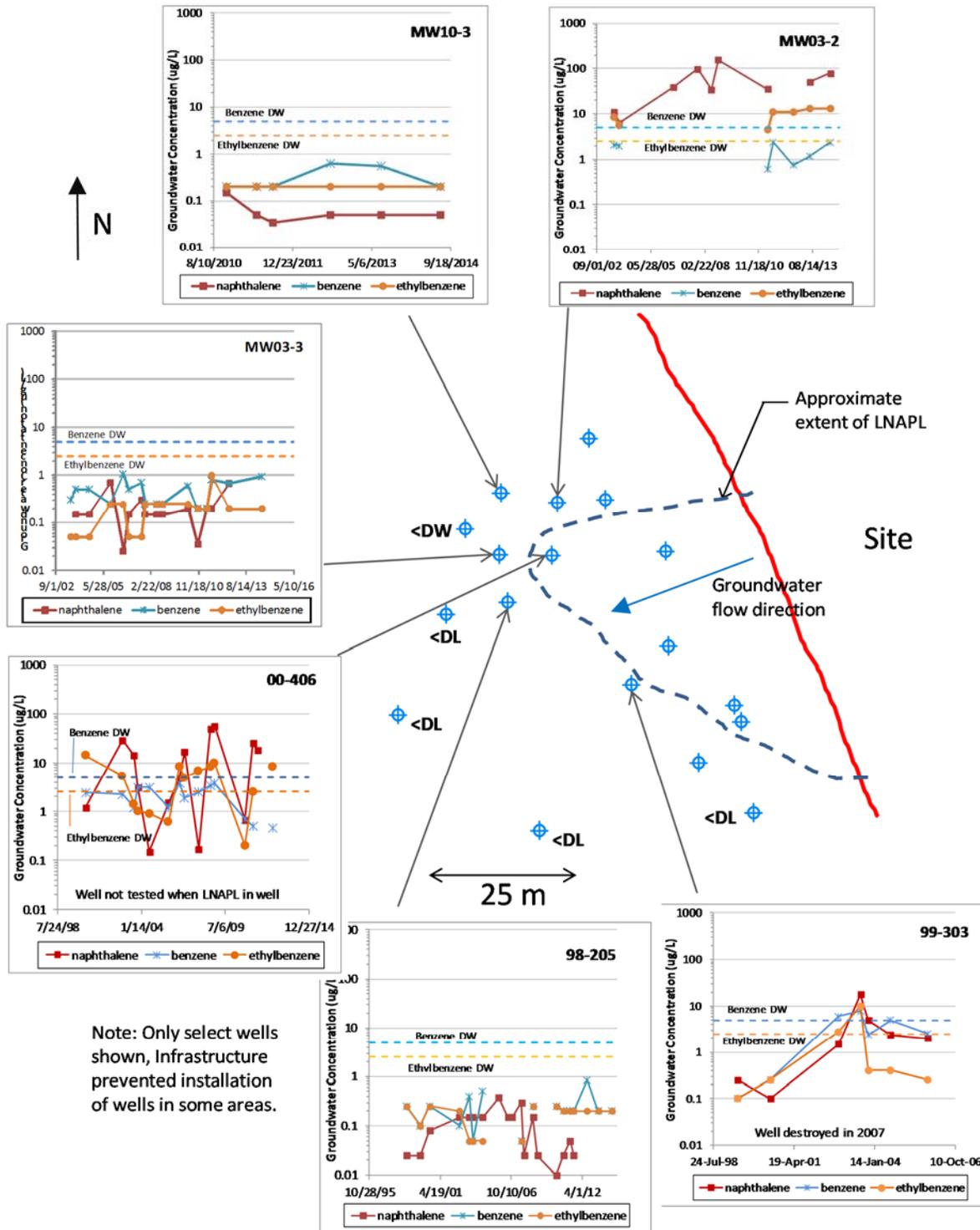


Figure B-2: Case Study #2 Site. < DW indicates less than the drinking water standards for all monitoring events and < DL indicates less than the detection limit for all monitoring events.



### **3.0 CASE STUDY #3**

**Location:** Whitehorse, Yukon.

**Site Type:** Former petroleum hydrocarbon tank farm.

**Release:** Incidental spills and leaks on a 50-hectare diesel and gasoline storage tank farm in operation from 1944 until 1996 resulted in groundwater contamination. The total mass of residual petroleum hydrocarbon at the Site was estimated at approximately 450,000 kilograms (Hamilton and Patrick, 2008).

**Remediation:** Partial source removal, where petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated soil was removed to a depth of 3 m to 7 m across the site, although more recently excavation to 11 m depth has been performed in some areas. An assessment of the plume stability and rate of source zone depletion and natural attenuation was completed. As of 2015, there remains soil and groundwater contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbons at deeper depths.

**Site Setting:** Located on a plateau that is underlain by a permeable sand and gravel aquifer. The regional climate of the site is sub-arctic, where the annual temperatures range from -22 °C in January to 21 °C in July.

**Soil Type:** The former tank farm is situated on well-drained gravel, and in some areas of the site, contamination travelled vertically through this gravel (which is up to 34 m thick in some areas) before reaching less permeable silt material and encountering the water table.

**Hydrogeology:** Depth to groundwater is approximately 30 m; groundwater from the site discharges to an off-site drainage feature that flows directly into the Yukon River. The site plan and groundwater level contours are shown on Figure B-3. The average annual groundwater temperature is approximately 5 °C.

**Contaminant Characterization:** Contamination source is residual petroleum hydrocarbons in soil with total hydrocarbon concentration in the NAPL zone above the capillary fringe of 2,000 mg/kg. The thickness of the residual NAPL above the capillary fringe was estimated at 25 m covering an area of approximately 180 m<sup>2</sup>. Patrick and Hamilton (2008) report a maximum concentration of LEPH measured in groundwater of 19.8 mg/L in July 2001 at location 96-02 with concentrations below 10 mg/L on subsequent monitoring events across the site.

Geochemical monitoring indicates evidence for biodegradation in the groundwater plume through five degradation pathways in order of impact: sulfate reduction, aerobic respiration, denitrification, iron & manganese (IV) reduction. The total estimated assimilative capacity was calculated to be as high as 10.6 mg/L based on measurements of geochemical and natural attenuation indicator parameters (Hamilton and Patrick, 2008).

**Commentary:** Natural attenuation at this site is resulting in the attenuation of dissolved hydrocarbon concentration and the dissolved plume is considered to be stable at this site based on the data.

The natural source zone attenuation rates based on aerobic biodegradation in the vadose zone following the method of Johnson et al. (2006) and site characterization data is estimated to be 0.12 kg-HC/day. Therefore, Hamilton and Patrick (2008) estimate time to deplete the source zone above the capillary fringe to be approximately 350 years. However, the area of impact is small and risk to groundwater outside of the immediate area of impact is delineated and assessed to be stable. As of August 2015, an on-going program for soil characterization and remediation through excavation and groundwater monitoring was in place at the site.



Figure B-3: Site plan with groundwater flow contours (from Hamilton and Patrick, 2008).



## 4.0 CASE STUDY #4

**Location:** Confidential, Interior BC.

**Site Type:** Service station.

**Release:** A very large historical gasoline release occurred in the 1980s at two adjacent service stations. The release stopped in about 1986. Gasoline LNAPL migrated off-site and is present below roads and adjacent properties.

**Remediation:** A soil vapour extraction (SVE) system was operated between August 1993 and May 1996. It was estimated that between 6,000 and 7,930 kg of hydrocarbons were removed through SVE. The system was turned off because the hydrocarbon removal rates had reached an asymptotic level and the rates were lower than the estimated mass removal through naturally occurring biodegradation processes in the vadose zone. However, the lower portion of hydrocarbon smear zone was not removed through SVE (estimated to be about 1 m thick on average). The radius of influence of SVE may not have extended to the eastern end of the LNAPL smear zone.

**Site Setting:** There are alluvial deposits at the site and relatively flat topography. A slough is located about 150 m from the service station site and a river is located 900 m away. A drinking water well was impacted and re-located further from the site. There are currently no known drinking water wells within 500 m downgradient of the site.

**Soil Type:** Interlayered sand, sand and gravel and gravel.

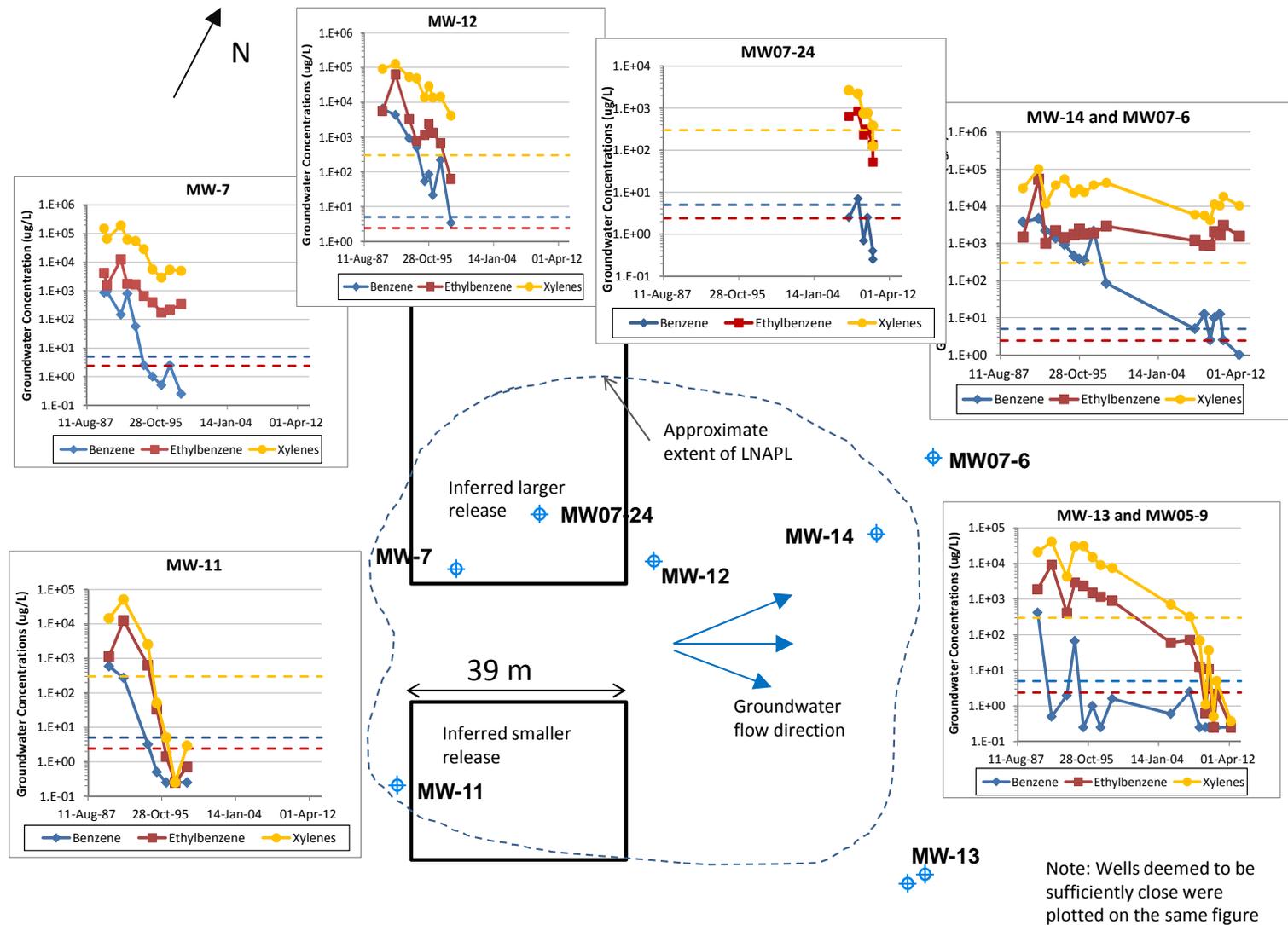
**Hydrogeology:** The depth to groundwater was approximately 10 to 12 m below ground surface with a seasonal variation of up to 2 m. The shallow groundwater flow direction was to the northwest to west. Hydraulic conductivity at the site was estimated to be  $6 \times 10^{-4}$  m/s. The lateral hydraulic gradient varied from about 0.0008 to 0.002 m/m. The estimated Darcy velocity is 15 to 38 m/year. The estimated average linear groundwater velocity is 60 to 150 m/year assuming an effective porosity of 0.25. The groundwater temperature ranges from about 10 to 13 °C seasonally.

**Contaminant Characterization:** Outside of the immediate release area (where there could be shallower contamination), there is a well-defined hydrocarbon smear zone, which is on the order of 1 m to 4 m thick (i.e., from about 10 m to 14 m below ground surface at the location where the smear zone is thickest). On average, the LNAPL smear zone is approximately 2 m thick. No LNAPL has been measured in wells since early in the monitoring program. The dissolved plume is stable or shrinking based on qualitative observations and Mann-Kendall analysis of trend. Geochemical parameters support the findings of a stable plume.

**Commentary:** Natural attenuation at this site is resulting in the attenuation of dissolved hydrocarbon concentrations to below CSR DW standards and below analytical reporting limits over a short distance from the residual LNAPL source. The dissolved plume is estimated to extend approximately 50 to 70 m from the edge of LNAPL zone and is stable or shrinking. The dissolved plume data within the source zone indicates the benzene concentrations decreased to less than the DW standard in less than approximately 25 years after the release was stopped; however, the rate in the decrease in ethylbenzene concentrations was significantly less, and concentrations in 2012 exceeded the DW standard at three of five wells shown in Figure B-4 (note that although not shown xylenes, also exceed the DW standard). There is evidence that the upgradient area of the residual LNAPL zone is beginning to be remediated through depletion based on the decrease in both ethylbenzene and xylenes concentrations at wells MW-11, MW-7 and MW-12. Further detailed analysis of this site through a modeling case study is provided in Appendix H of Toolkit #2.



# APPENDIX B BC Case Studies



Note: Wells deemed to be sufficiently close were plotted on the same figure

Figure B-4: Case Study #4 Site (dashed lines are the DW standards).



## **5.0 CASE STUDY #5**

**Location:** Confidential, Northern BC.

**Site Type:** Former service station.

**Release:** There is limited information on the release but inferred to be relatively small.

**Remediation:** Remedial excavations were conducted and contaminated soil was partially removed. It is inferred that some contamination remains in-place.

**Site Setting:** A creek is located approximately 250 m north and southeast of the site.

**Soil Type:** Soil at the site consists of silty sand to coarse sand.

**Hydrogeology:** The depth to groundwater at the site is approximately 6.5 to 7 m below ground surface. The shallow groundwater flow direction is to the south to southeast. The hydraulic conductivity (K) from single-well response tests were  $6 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s,  $9 \times 10^{-4}$  m/s and  $9 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s. The groundwater temperature in October ranged from about 6 to 7 °C.

**Contaminant Characterization:** Groundwater monitoring data for two wells downgradient of the contamination source are shown in Figure B-5. At the well within the source zone ethylbenzene and VPHw concentrations were slowly decreasing. At the southeastern downgradient well, groundwater concentrations were below the DW standards and detection limit for all monitoring events. At the southwestern downgradient well, the concentrations were below the DW standards for three of five monitoring events.

**Commentary:** Natural attenuation within the source zone and downgradient of the source is occurring. The results at one down-gradient well are unusual in that there were low concentrations except for two monitoring events. Although there are no detailed data on groundwater flow direction, one possible reason for the variable groundwater concentrations could be variability in the groundwater flow direction.

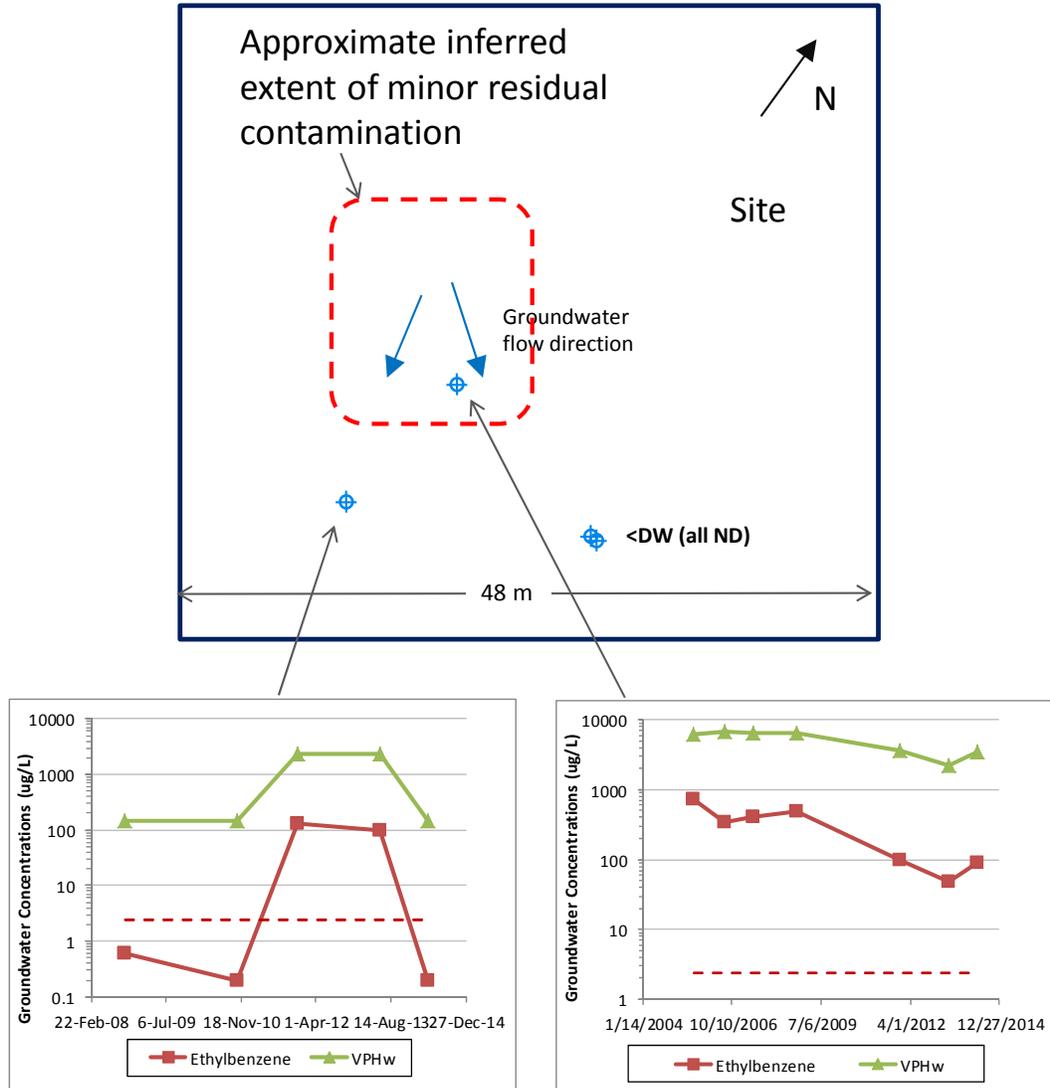


Figure B-5: Case Study #5 Site.



## 6.0 CASE STUDY #6

**Location:** Confidential, Vancouver area, BC.

**Site Type:** Service station.

**Release:** The service station was developed in the 1950's and was decommissioned in 1999. The release was inferred to have occurred up to the late 1990's. Gasoline LNAPL likely migrated off-site and some residual LNAPL is inferred to be present below a road to the south of the site.

**Remediation:** Remedial excavations took place on the site between 1999 and 2004. It appears that most if not all contamination on the service station site was remediated but that localized contamination below the road was not removed. A groundwater pump and treat system operated at the site between November 2000 and May 2001.

**Site Setting:** There are glacial drift deposits at the site and topography at the site slopes slightly downward to the southeast. The closest surface water body is a creek, located approximately 150 to 200 m southwest of the site. One drinking water well was located approximately 1.3 km from the site in the upgradient groundwater flow direction.

**Soil Type:** Sand and gravel to approximately 7 m below ground surface, underlain by a silt layer that extends to about 7.5 m below ground surface, underlain by a sand layer that extends to about 9.5 m below ground surface, underlain by a sand and gravel layer to over 17 m below ground surface.

**Hydrogeology:** The depth to groundwater in the deeper aquifer at the site is approximately 10.5 m below ground surface with measured seasonal variation of approximately 0.4 m. There is also a seasonal perched shallow aquifer. The shallow groundwater flow direction is to the south to southeast. The geometric mean hydraulic conductivity (K) from single-well response tests in both the perched aquifer and deeper aquifer was  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  m/s. The average linear groundwater velocity in the perched aquifer was estimated as 90 to 130 m/year while in the deeper aquifer the groundwater velocity was estimated as 4 m/year.

**Contaminant Characterization:** Soil contamination above the CSR commercial land use standard was present in a localized area below the road south of the site (Figure B-6) when the site was characterized in the mid to late 2000's. The concentrations were moderately elevated and suggest a relatively small zone of residual LNAPL. Groundwater monitoring conducted between 2004 and 2010 indicated a few wells where concentrations were still above the DW standards, but a rapid decline in concentrations occurred to below DW standards in two years, with the exception of two wells within the residual source zone. At these wells, the ethylbenzene and benzo(a)pyrene concentrations remained above the DW standards during the most recent monitoring event completed in 2010. Because of the relatively short time period over which groundwater concentrations were monitored, trends cannot be accurately determined, although it appears that concentrations were decreasing at the northern well. Groundwater concentrations at wells outside of the zone of inferred soil contamination in Figure B-6 were below the DW standards.

**Commentary:** Given the site was mostly remediated through removal of contamination, a relatively rapid decline in groundwater concentrations through flushing and natural attenuation is expected. There remain elevated groundwater concentrations in a localized area with soil contamination but there is essentially no plume and groundwater concentrations attenuate to below the DW standards within a few metres of the residual contamination. The zone of impact and risk of contamination migration at this site is considered negligible.

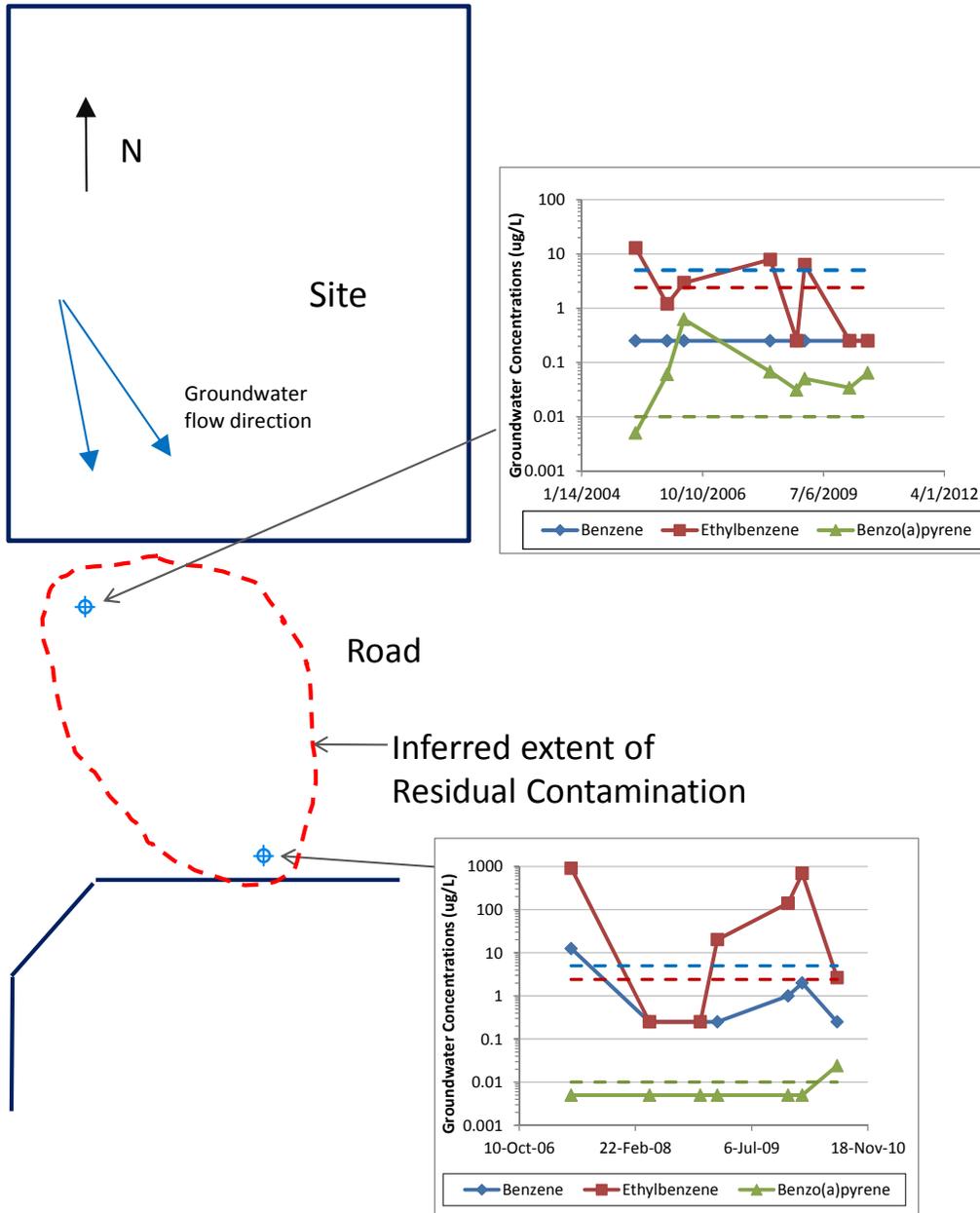


Figure B-6: Case Study #6 Site.

## REFERENCES

- Hamilton, G. J., and G. C. Patrick. 2008. Assessment of natural attenuation under subarctic conditions at a former petroleum hydrocarbon tank farm. Proceedings from the 6<sup>th</sup> International Groundwater Quality Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia, December 2-7, 2007, IAHS publication number 324, 2008.
- Johnson P., P. Lundegard, and Z. Liu. 2006. Source Zone Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Spill Sites—I: Site-Specific Assessment Approach. Ground Water Monitoring & Remediation, 26, 82-92.

As a global, employee-owned organisation with over 50 years of experience, Golder Associates is driven by our purpose to engineer earth's development while preserving earth's integrity. We deliver solutions that help our clients achieve their sustainable development goals by providing a wide range of independent consulting, design and construction services in our specialist areas of earth, environment and energy.

For more information, visit [golder.com](http://golder.com)

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Africa        | + 27 11 254 4800  |
| Asia          | + 86 21 6258 5522 |
| Australasia   | + 61 3 8862 3500  |
| Europe        | + 44 1628 851851  |
| North America | + 1 800 275 3281  |
| South America | + 56 2 2616 2000  |

[solutions@golder.com](mailto:solutions@golder.com)  
[www.golder.com](http://www.golder.com)

**Golder Associates Ltd.**  
**Suite 200 - 2920 Virtual Way**  
**Vancouver, BC, V5M 0C4**  
**Canada**  
**T: +1 (604) 296 4200**





8 July 2016

# TOOLKITS FOR EVALUATION OF MONITORED NATURAL ATTENUATION AND NATURAL SOURCE ZONE DEPLETION

## Toolkit #2 - Monitoring and Prediction

**Submitted to:**

Contaminated Sites Approved Professional Society and  
Shell Global Solutions

REPORT



Report Number: 1417511-002-R-Rev0





## Table of Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>1.0 INTRODUCTION.....</b>   | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>2.0 STEP 1: MONITORED NATURAL ATTENUATION EVALUATION OF DISSOLVED PLUMES .....</b>    | <b>2</b>  |
| 2.1 Definitions.....   | 2         |
| 2.2 Biodegradation Processes.....  | 2         |
| 2.3 MNA Evaluation Approach.....   | 2         |
| 2.4 Site Characterization and Conceptual Site Model .....                                | 3         |
| 2.5 Lines of Evidence Assessment of MNA.....   | 4         |
| 2.5.1 Primary Line of Evidence .....   | 5         |
| 2.5.1.1 Monitoring Design.....   | 5         |
| 2.5.1.2 Point Concentration Data Analysis Methods.....                                   | 6         |
| 2.5.1.3 Average-based Concentration Analysis Methods .....                               | 8         |
| 2.5.1.4 Estimation and Use of First-order Decay Constants .....                          | 9         |
| 2.5.2 Secondary Line of Evidence .....   | 10        |
| 2.5.3 Tertiary Line of Evidence .....  | 12        |
| 2.6 Long-term Monitoring.....  | 12        |
| 2.7 Summary and Recommendations.....   | 15        |
| <b>3.0 STEP 2: USE OF SCREENING MODELS AND MEASUREMENTS FOR ESTIMATION OF NSZD .....</b> | <b>16</b> |
| 3.1 Screening Models.....  | 17        |
| 3.1.1 Control Volume Concept Model for Estimation of Depletion Rates .....               | 17        |
| 3.1.2 Nomograph Method for Estimation of Source Depletion Times .....                    | 19        |
| 3.1.3 GSI Groundwater Mass Flux Toolkit .....  | 22        |
| 3.2 Methods for Estimation of Unsaturated Source Zone Biodegradation .....               | 23        |
| 3.2.1 Oxygen Gradient Method .....   | 24        |
| 3.2.2 CO <sub>2</sub> Surface Efflux Method .....  | 27        |
| 3.2.3 Temperature Method.....  | 30        |
| 3.2.4 Biodegradation Rates from Numerical Modeling Studies .....                         | 30        |
| 3.2.5 Database of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Rates.....                        | 31        |
| 3.3 Summary and Recommendations.....   | 34        |



**4.0 STEP 3: USE OF MULTI-PROCESS MODELS FOR EVALUATION OF NATURAL DEPLETION AND PLUME ATTENUATION .....36**

4.1 Background .....36

4.1.1 Conceptual Site Model .....36

4.1.2 Examples of Similar Modeling Studies in Literature .....37

4.2 Description of Models .....37

4.2.1 REMFUEL Model .....37

4.2.2 BIOSCREEN Model .....38

4.2.3 LNASt Model.....38

4.2.4 MIN3P-Dusty Model .....39

4.2.5 BIONAPL/3D MODEL .....40

4.2.6 Summary of Model Features: Source Zone Processes.....40

4.3 Modeling Study .....41

4.3.1 Modeling Scenarios.....42

4.3.2 Baseline Modeling Results .....42

4.3.3 Special Cases Model Results .....44

4.3.3.1 Volatilization .....44

4.3.3.2 Partial Remediation .....45

4.3.3.3 Multiple Source Zone Contaminants.....47

4.3.4 Summary and Conclusions .....48

**5.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....50**

**6.0 REFERENCES.....51**

**7.0 USEFUL LINKS .....56**

**TABLES**

Table 2-1: Possible causes of seasonal conditions observed at source water table monitoring wells (adapted from NJDEP, 2012) .....4

Table 2-2: Geochemical indicators of redox conditions .....10

Table 2-3: Calculation procedure for biodegradation capacity (from BIOSCREEN manual version 1.3, 1996).....11

Table 3-1: Comparison of methods for estimation of unsaturated zone biodegradation. ....23

Table 3-2: Compilation of vadose zone biodegradation rates estimated from natural source zone depletion studies...32

Table 3-3: Recommended data for screening models of NSZD .....35



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Table 4-1: Model source zone processes .....  | 41 |
| Table 4-2: Estimated source depletion times in years.....   | 44 |
| Table 4-3: LNASt and vapour diffusion efficiency (VDE).....   | 44 |
| Table 4-4: Effect of natural source decay and remediation on source depletion times for the small source scenario (years) ..... | 46 |
| Table 4-5: Effect of plume remediation on predicted plume lengths at 20 years .....   | 47 |
| Table 4-6: Comparison of benzene plume characteristics for single and multiple component gasoline source .....                  | 48 |
| Table 4-7: Recommended model use and data requirements for NSZD estimates .....   | 49 |
| Table 7-1: Links to available tools mentioned in the Toolkit. ....  | 56 |

### FIGURES

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Figure 2-1: Plume stability conditions from Conner et al. (2015).....  | 5  |
| Figure 2-2: Generalized monitoring well network for evaluation of MNA from Missouri DNR (2007). ....   | 6  |
| Figure 2-3: Methods for estimation of the bulk attenuation rate (from Newell et al., 2002). ....   | 9  |
| Figure 2-4: Graphics from ESTCP FAQs document on key concepts of MNA monitoring system (Adamson and Newell, 2014). ....  | 13 |
| Figure 2-5: Graphics from ESTCP FAQs document on Monitoring Frequency from MAROS (Adamson and Newell, 2014). ....  | 14 |
| Figure 3-1: Control volume "box" for quantitative assessment of NSZD (from ITRC, 2009).....  | 17 |
| Figure 3-2: Conceptual model of processes in the vadose zone (ITRC, 2009). ....  | 19 |
| Figure 3-3: Nomograph for source depletion from biodegradation in the vadose zone based on hydrocarbon concentration.....  | 20 |
| Figure 3-4: Nomograph for source depletion from biodegradation in the vadose zone based on LNAPL saturation. ...   | 20 |
| Figure 3-5: Nomograph for source depletion from dissolution in the saturated zone based on hydrocarbon concentration.....  | 21 |
| Figure 3-6: Nomograph for source depletion from dissolution in the saturated zone based on LNAPL saturation.....   | 22 |
| Figure 3-7: Conceptual model of processes affecting source zone natural attenuation and CO <sub>2</sub> migration at petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated sites (from Sihota et al., 2011). .... | 27 |
| Figure 4-1: Baseline and special cases modelling scenarios. ....   | 42 |
| Figure 4-2: Predicted benzene plume extent and concentrations for baseline scenarios (MIN3P-Dusty was not run for large source scenario). ....   | 43 |
| Figure 4-3: REMFuel predicted benzene concentrations versus distance from source for scenarios with source mass removal from 0 to 5 years.....   | 46 |



### **APPENDICES**

#### **APPENDIX A**

Regression Analysis Tool for the Prediction of Attenuation Timelines

#### **APPENDIX B**

Gradient Method Theoretical Considerations

#### **APPENDIX C**

Second Tier Methods

#### **APPENDIX D**

Data Needed for VZBL Model

#### **APPENDIX E**

US EPA Source Depletion Times

#### **APPENDIX F**

Traverse City Case Study

#### **APPENDIX G**

Multi-Process Models

#### **APPENDIX H**

Model Applications for Case Study #4

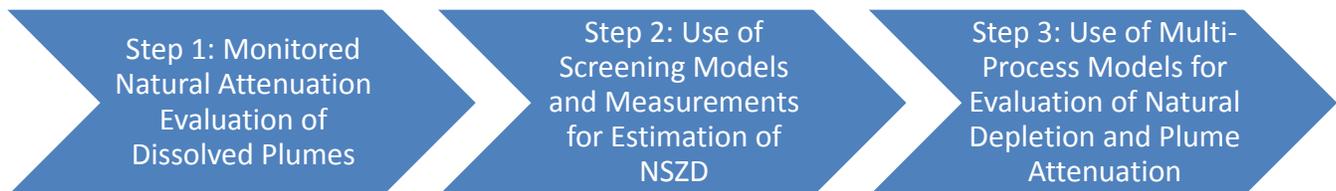


### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

Toolkit #2 describes the framework and methods for evaluation of monitored natural attenuation (MNA) of dissolved plumes, screening models and measurement methods for estimation of natural source zone depletion (NSZD) and multi-process models for evaluation of source depletion and dissolved plumes under a MNA and enhanced attenuation (EA) approach. The methods in this toolkit are designed to help answer the following key questions:

- 1) Is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume stable and what attenuation processes are occurring?
- 2) Approximately, how long will it take for source depletion?
- 3) Approximately, how far is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume expected to migrate?

Three evaluation steps for answering these questions are:



This monitoring and prediction toolkit describes a range of screening to more complex methods for evaluation of MNA and NSZD and brings together information that is not currently available in a single document. The purpose of the toolkit is to provide practitioners with multiple options for assessment and prediction of MNA or EA based on site data.

Under Step 1, the basic principles followed by methods for evaluation of monitored natural attenuation and plume stability are described. Where concentration trends indicate a significant decreasing trend, methods for prediction of timelines to reach a remediation goal are described.

Under Step 2, screening models and measurement methods that may be used to evaluate NSZD are described including a range of practical tools and including new innovative technologies. The available published data on NSZD are summarized for different measurement methods.

Under Step 3, multi-process models for evaluation of natural depletion and plume attenuation are described and compared for example site scenarios. Multi-process models are demonstrated for two scenarios where there is natural depletion of a petroleum hydrocarbon source and EA through source mass removal. A detailed modeling case study is also provided for Case Study #4 site described in Toolkit #1 (Appendix H).



## 2.0 STEP 1: MONITORED NATURAL ATTENUATION EVALUATION OF DISSOLVED PLUMES

Step 1 of the evaluation process begins with a description of processes for MNA and overall assessment framework. Next, the lines of evidence approach for MNA evaluation and monitoring strategies are described.

### 2.1 Definitions

The US EPA defines natural attenuation to include a variety of physical, chemical, or biological processes that, under favourable conditions, act without human intervention to reduce the mass, toxicity, mobility, volume, or concentration of contaminants in soil or groundwater (US EPA, 1999). The processes that act to attenuate contaminants include dispersion, dilution, sorption, volatilization, biodegradation or biotransformation, chemical transformation, chemical or biological stabilization, radioactive decay, and destruction of substances.

The BC Ministry of Environment has adopted a similar definition in Procedure 8 – Acronyms and Definitions. In a regulatory context, monitored natural attenuation may be defined as reliance on the above processes to achieve a remedial objective and where attenuation is carefully monitored.

### 2.2 Biodegradation Processes

Natural attenuation processes may be separated into processes that result in the reduction of the concentration and/or mobility of a contaminant, but not the total mass, referred to as “non-destructive” mechanisms and those that result in the reduction in total mass, referred to as “destructive” mechanisms (ASTM, 2010). For petroleum hydrocarbons, biodegradation is an important attenuation mechanism because it results in the reduction in total hydrocarbon mass (ASTM, 2010).

Aerobic biodegradation occurs along the outer margins of the plume, but oxygen consumption typically results in anaerobic conditions in the core of the plume. The anaerobic zone is typically more extensive than the aerobic zone due to the depletion of oxygen, and assimilative capacity calculations (the sum of all the electron acceptor mass utilized in the biodegradation of contaminant mass) show that anaerobic processes typically result in much greater mass destruction than aerobic processes in the saturated zone (Wiedemeier *et al.*, 1995). Terminal electron acceptors that facilitate anaerobic biodegradation include nitrate, sulfate, ferric iron, manganese, and carbon dioxide. For aerobic respiration, the electron acceptor is oxygen. Another way to understand these processes and sustainability of natural attenuation is as an energy balance, where sufficient electron acceptors must be available to facilitate energy flow for biodegradation of petroleum hydrocarbons (USGS, 2007).

### 2.3 MNA Evaluation Approach

The common approach for evaluation of MNA consists of three inter-related steps (NRC, 2000; NJDEP, 2012):

- 1) Site characterization and development of a site conceptual model.
- 2) Analysis of field data, supported by laboratory data and modeling, as necessary to establish that there is mass loss of contaminants as a result of biodegradation, typically conducted through a line of evidence evaluation.
- 3) Long-term monitoring of natural attenuation to demonstrate that remedial objectives continue to be met.



There are several precluding conditions for implementing an MNA strategy for groundwater plume management. These include clear data indicating an expanding groundwater plume that is spatially significant, geological conditions (e.g., karst) where it is not possible to reliably demonstrate natural attenuation conditions or where biodegradation may be negligible, and data indicating that contamination has impacted human and/or ecological receptors (e.g., discharge to surface water, contamination of potable water, soil vapour impacts).

### 2.4 Site Characterization and Conceptual Site Model

The site conceptual model requires data on site geology and hydrogeology, contamination characteristics (source and dissolved plume), aquifer properties and geochemistry. Comprehensive guidance on groundwater investigation is provided in BC MoE Technical Guidance 8 (TG 8), and key points relating to natural attenuation studies are summarized here. Before developing a remediation plan including a plan for MNA or EA, a detailed site investigation as outlined in TG 8 is required. Because the spatial and temporal distribution of contamination is important to understand, it is important to collect sufficient data to develop a 3-D representation of contamination and an understanding of how contamination may vary seasonally. To meet this objective, initially monitoring on a quarterly to twice yearly basis will typically be required to establish an appropriate dataset, with subsequent longer-term monitoring conducted at a reduced frequency. During the site characterization stage, TG 8 states that quarterly or more frequent sampling should be performed over at least one year, where seasonal or other factors (e.g., tidal fluctuations or changes in river stage during spring freshet) could have a significant effect on contaminant concentrations and/or hydrogeologic conditions.

Chemical parameters are typically regulated substances in groundwater but may include other parameters that may serve as markers such as trimethylbenzenes, which are potentially more recalcitrant to biodegradation compared to BTEX compounds. Geochemical parameters provide data on biodegradation reactions and are an important part of a lines of evidence evaluation. Hydrogeological tests such as single-well response tests and aquifer properties such as grain size and organic carbon content are routine data required for site investigation purposes. Less common are more in-depth tests to determine contaminant sorption onto aquifer materials, such as collection of aquifer cores and groundwater samples from the same zone and analysis of contaminant concentrations both in the aquifer solids and groundwater, or tests of mineralogy to better understand specific sorption mechanisms.

For development of the conceptual site model, it is important to understand how changes in water table elevation and anisotropy can affect contaminant concentrations and to avoid making erroneous inferences as to plume concentration trends. Seasonal changes in groundwater elevations and anisotropy is reported to change groundwater flow directions by 10 to 40 degrees (NJDEP, 2012). For this reason, an adequate well network is required to monitor changes and to compare data obtained for similar groundwater conditions.



A useful tool for estimating groundwater flow vectors is the US EPA spreadsheet model 3PE (US EPA, 2014)<sup>1</sup> that is based on the three-point solution method. This is an interactive Excel® spreadsheet, which can be used for capturing transient hydrogeologic conditions specific to a site, visualization of hydraulic gradients and groundwater velocity vectors and assessment of measurement uncertainties to inform monitoring network design. Another useful tool is the US EPA Optimal Well Locator (OWL) Excel® spreadsheet (US EPA, 2004a)<sup>2</sup> for selection of new monitoring well locations based on groundwater elevation measurements of existing wells to evaluate variations in groundwater flow magnitude and direction over time.

**Tools for Estimating Groundwater Flow Direction and Locating Wells**

Seasonal changes in groundwater flow direction can be significant due to anisotropy. Such changes can affect the dissolved plume distribution. Two spreadsheet tools that can improve investigations are: 1) **US EPA 3PE Tool**, a three-point solution method for estimating gradients and groundwater flow direction, and 2) **US EPA Optimal Well Locator (OWL) Tool**, a method for selecting new well locations based on hydrogeologic data.

Changes in water table elevations relative to sources can cause changes in concentrations where concentrations may either increase or decrease depending on screen length and locations of sources. To help interpret time-series data, possible causes for changes in concentrations due to seasonal fluctuations are identified in Table 2-1.

**Table 2-1: Possible causes of seasonal conditions observed at source water table monitoring wells (adapted from NJDEP, 2012)**

| Observed Condition | Dry Season   | Wet Season  |
|--------------------|--|---|
| High Concentration | Low well screen dilution                                       | Potential new source<br>Water table rises into/above zone of residual contamination |
| Low Concentration  | Water table falls below “smear zone” of residual contamination | High well screen dilution   |

## 2.5 Lines of Evidence Assessment of MNA

The common approach for the demonstration of natural attenuation (BC MoE Draft TG 22, 2014; US EPA, 2009; Air Force Center for Environmental Excellence (AFCEE), 2000; ASTM, 2010) involves a lines of evidence evaluation of the following:

- 1) **Primary line of evidence:** Field data that demonstrate trends of decreasing contaminant mass and/or concentration over time at appropriately located monitoring points.
- 2) **Secondary line of evidence:** Hydrogeologic and geochemical data that demonstrate the types of natural attenuation processes at the site and that show mass loss through analysis of electron acceptors/donors and degradation products.
- 3) **Tertiary line of evidence:** Data from microcosm studies or other biological monitoring tools to evaluate or demonstrate specific biological processes and ability of microorganisms to degrade specified contaminants.

<sup>1</sup> [http://cfpub.epa.gov/si/si\\_public\\_record\\_report.cfm?dirEntryId=287064](http://cfpub.epa.gov/si/si_public_record_report.cfm?dirEntryId=287064)

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/water-research/optimal-well-locator-owl>



Typically, the primary and secondary lines of evidence are evaluated, while demonstration of the tertiary line of evidence is optional depending on project and site requirements.

The goal of the primary line of evidence evaluation is to determine whether there is an expanding, stable or shrinking plume (Figure 2-1). For an expanding plume, the rate of mass loading of contaminants to groundwater exceeds the natural attenuation rate. For a stable plume, the rate of mass loading is approximately equal to attenuation rate. For a shrinking plume, the rate of mass loading of contaminants to groundwater is less than the attenuation rate.

As part of the primary and secondary lines of evidence evaluation, biodegradation rates may be estimated from plume data. In addition, through the use of a predictive model, the rate at which natural attenuation is reducing contaminant mass may be predicted and the time for contaminant concentrations to reach a remediation goal may be estimated.

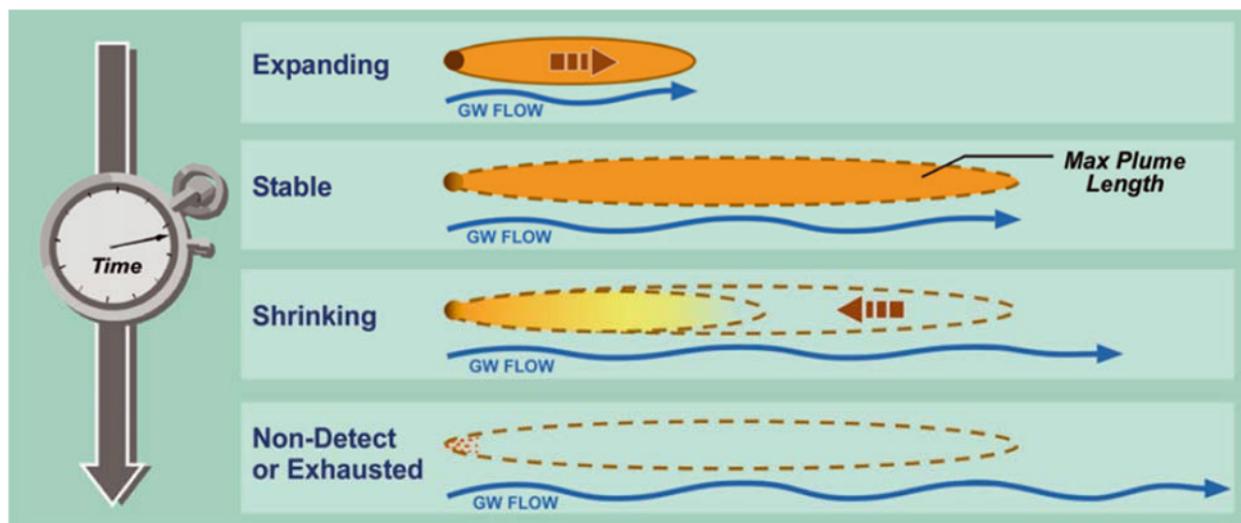


Figure 2-1: Plume stability conditions from Conner et al. (2015).

### 2.5.1 Primary Line of Evidence

#### 2.5.1.1 Monitoring Design

An evaluation of MNA involves collection of initial concentration data to identify trends and to help establish whether MNA is a viable approach, followed by additional data collection to confirm trends. A typical frequency for the initial phase is quarterly monitoring, for minimum of one year, of petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations, geochemical indicators (see Section 2.5.2 for details) and hydrogeologic data (e.g., water table levels) (Washington Department of Ecology (DEC), 2005; NJDEP, 2012). If the trend analysis is favourable, monitoring frequency can transition to less frequent monitoring as described under the longer-term monitoring approach in Section 2.6.



A generalized design for a monitoring well network is shown in Figure 2-2. For idealized conditions (uniform geology and groundwater flow), Washington DEC (2005) indicate a minimum design consists of one well in upgradient background area, one well within the source, two wells near the contaminated plume centre-line, and one down-gradient sentinel well.

Monitoring well networks for more complex hydrogeological conditions are described by Pope *et al.* (2004). As part of the well design under more complex conditions, it is important to match the well screen interval to the hydrostratigraphic unit of concern. To enable consistent interpretation of results, wells should be completed in the same hydrostratigraphic unit.

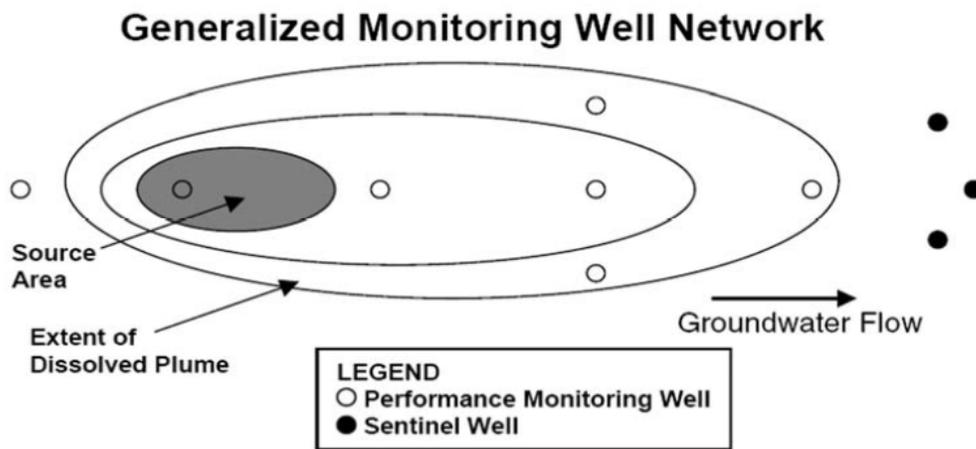


Figure 2-2: Generalized monitoring well network for evaluation of MNA from Missouri DNR (2007).

### 2.5.1.2 Point Concentration Data Analysis Methods

Common approaches for evaluation of data for analyses of plume stability are:

- Concentration versus time graphs for individual wells;
- Concentration versus distance data along the groundwater flow axis; and
- Maps showing plume iso-concentrations over time.

For the above analyses, there should be a sufficient network of wells such that concentrations are characterized vertically and horizontally and the frequency of sampling should be such that short-term temporal trends caused by water table fluctuations, infiltration along the groundwater flow path, changes in primary groundwater flow direction or other hydrogeological factors can be evaluated and distinguished from natural attenuation processes (Pope *et al.*, 2004). If remediation other than MNA is occurring or has occurred, its potential effect on plume behaviour should be considered.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

The data analysis methods for plume concentration trends require sufficient temporal data and often analysis may be initially performed with a smaller data set, and then updated when additional data is obtained. Linear regression analysis may be conducted to evaluate the significance of concentration trends. The  $100(1-\alpha)\%$  confidence intervals for the slope can be readily calculated in EXCEL or other statistical software. If a confidence interval of the slope includes zero, then the regression parameter cannot be considered different from zero at the  $100(1-\alpha)\%$  confidence

level. Washington Department of Ecology (2005) recommends a 85% or higher level of confidence as a guide for evaluation of the feasibility of natural attenuation, where applicable.

Wilson (2011) provides an approach based on regression analysis to evaluate whether or not MNA is sufficient to reach remediation goals within a specified time interval (e.g., 20 years). For moderate to large petroleum hydrocarbon releases, data reviewed in Toolkit #1 indicates at many sites petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations will remain elevated over relatively long time periods until a significant portion of the LNAPL source is removed. Regression analysis will be more applicable for sites with smaller releases or where a significant portion of the mass has been removed. Wilson (2011) also indicates a slow tailing of concentrations (often following an approximate first-order rate law) is observed at older chlorinated solvent release sites where there may be longer-term back diffusion of contaminants from lower permeability zones, or where mass is reduced through remediation. At such sites a statistical approach based on a first-order rate law may be appropriate to extrapolate long-term monitoring data and make a forecast of concentrations in the future. Linear regression is a parametric analysis, and while it is easy to compute with available tools, it can be biased by outliers and does not take non-detect values into account (US EPA, 2009). Bulk attenuation rates may also be estimated from concentration versus time data as described below.

There are several non-parametric statistical analysis methods that may be used to evaluate plume stability including Mann-Kendall, Mann-Whitney U and Spearman rho's tests. Mann-Kendall and Spearman rho's are non-parametric tests that can be performed in a spreadsheet with similar results (Yue *et al.*, 2002). Software packages such as MAROS (US Air Force Centre for Engineering and the Environment, AFCEE) or ProUCL (US EPA) are also available for the Mann-Kendall analysis.

The above tests may be used to infer concentration trends but cannot be used to estimate rates or time for concentrations to decrease to below a certain threshold. When there is a monotonic trend in concentration that is increasing or decreasing (as shown by a Mann-Kendall test) and the slope of the observed values appears to be linear, the Theil-Sen non-parametric method may be used to estimate the slope of the trend (Helsel and Hirsch 2002). Most statistical tests assume independence of sample data. Possible autocorrelation or non-independent data as a result of seasonal variability or other factors should be assessed because of the potential for biased results. Where there are sufficient seasonal data, a seasonal Mann-Kendall trend test may be a more appropriate method to evaluate concentration trends. Additional information on trend analysis is provided in ITRC (2010) and US EPA (2009).

When interpreting trend analysis results, the totality of the results should be considered. For example, while concentration trends at the majority of wells may indicate stable conditions, there may be one or two wells (or individual substances) that suggest the plume is advancing. Washington DEC (2005) suggest a 80% threshold

### [Regression Analysis Tool for Prediction of Attenuation Timelines](#)

Concentration attenuation can be evaluated using an EXCEL spreadsheet **Regression Analysis Tool** developed by **Dr. John Wilson** (RegressionMNA.xlsx). A case study of how this tool can be used to evaluate whether MNA or EA is sufficient to reach a remediation goal is presented in Appendix A.



(i.e., number of results suggesting a certain trend) is sufficient to draw inferences as to plume stability. The average-based analysis methods described below are another option to address between well variability. Monitoring frequency and duration for trend analysis of longer-term monitoring data is described in Section 2.6.

### 2.5.1.3 Average-based Concentration Analysis Methods

The above point concentration-based techniques are limited in that they do not integrate to the overall plume characteristics with respect to potential for an expanding, stable or shrinking plume. Ricker (2008) presents relatively simple but innovative techniques to calculate and assess time-series trends with respect to the 1) average area of the plume (relative to a defined threshold), 2) the average concentration, 3) the contaminant mass, and 4) centre of contaminant mass. The first three techniques can be conducted using the SURFER software, while the last technique can be conducted using EXCEL by combining spatial coordinate and concentration data to calculate the centre of mass. By comparing the analysis results for different monitoring events, the plume behaviour can be assessed.

Another useful and publicly available tool for visualizing the trend in groundwater monitoring data is the API Groundwater Spatio-Temporal Data Analysis Tool (GWSDAT Version 2.1). The GWSDAT can be used to plot time-series of concentration, groundwater elevation and/or LNAPL thickness, or it can be used for contour plots of spatial data based on the data input of well coordinates and/or imported GIS shape files.

#### Average-based Concentration Methods

Average-based methods integrate concentration data (Ricker, 2008) across the plume as part of plume stability evaluation, and are a powerful technique when there are sufficient data. The **API Groundwater Spatio-Temporal Data Analysis Tool** (GWSDAT) includes the average-based concentration analysis method.

The spatial plots may include:

- Concentration contours in various output formats using the spatiotemporal smoother (using a non parametric regression technique known as Penalised Splines (P-Splines));
- NAPL thicknesses for wells where data are available;
- Groundwater flow direction and relative flow velocity; and
- Plume diagnostics calculated based on the concentration smoother such as:
  - Delineated plume boundary at a given threshold concentration;
  - Plume mass and location of plume's centre of mass, where the assumptions made for calculation are similar to those presented by Ricker (2008); and
  - Plume area.

The well trend plots include time-series concentration and groundwater elevation data and an option to conduct statistical analyses on concentration trend including 1) a non-parametric smoother of the mean trend and the associated 95% confidence interval; 2) linear trend line to the logarithm of concentration data (equivalent to exponential decay/growth fit) and display of the half-life concentration, and 3) Mann-Kendall trend analysis.



### 2.5.1.4 Estimation and Use of First-order Decay Constants

First-order decay constants are useful to evaluate natural attenuation processes and support modeling studies where plume lengths and concentrations are predicted. Where there is sufficient confidence in data and model, the time to achieve remediation goals can be estimated. Two types of first-order decay constants can be estimated, the first is a bulk attenuation rate constant ( $k$ ) that incorporates biodegradation, dispersion and sorption, and the second is a biodegradation rate constant, which may be used in solute transport models such as BIOSCREEN (Newell *et al.*, 2002).

Bulk attenuation rates may be estimated from concentration versus distance or concentration (single point) versus time plots (Figure 2-3) and may be used for estimating if a plume is expanding, showing relatively little change, or shrinking due to the combined effects of dispersion, biodegradation, and other attenuation processes. The bulk attenuation rate from a concentration versus time plot for well located in the LNAPL source zone can provide input data for models described in Section 4. Bulk attenuation rates may also be estimated from data on mass flux versus distance where there are multiple transects of concentration data perpendicular to groundwater flow as a function of distance from the source (Newell *et al.*, 2002), although such analyses would not be practical based on data obtained as part of typical investigations at petroleum hydrocarbon impacted sites.

Biodegradation rates may be obtained several different ways: 1) by calibrating a solute transport model that includes dispersion, sorption and biodegradation, 2) using the method of Buscheck and Alcantar (1995) for 1-D contaminant transport and first-order biodecay, or 3) comparing contaminant concentrations along the groundwater flow path to a conservative tracer such as chloride or trimethylbenzenes (Wiedemeier *et al.*, 1999). The method of Buscheck and Alcantar (1995) enables calculation of the biodegradation rate using an analytical equation and the slope of the concentration attenuation along the groundwater flow path but assumes steady state conditions and only includes longitudinal dispersion (and not transverse dispersion) and therefore may overestimate the biodegradation rate.

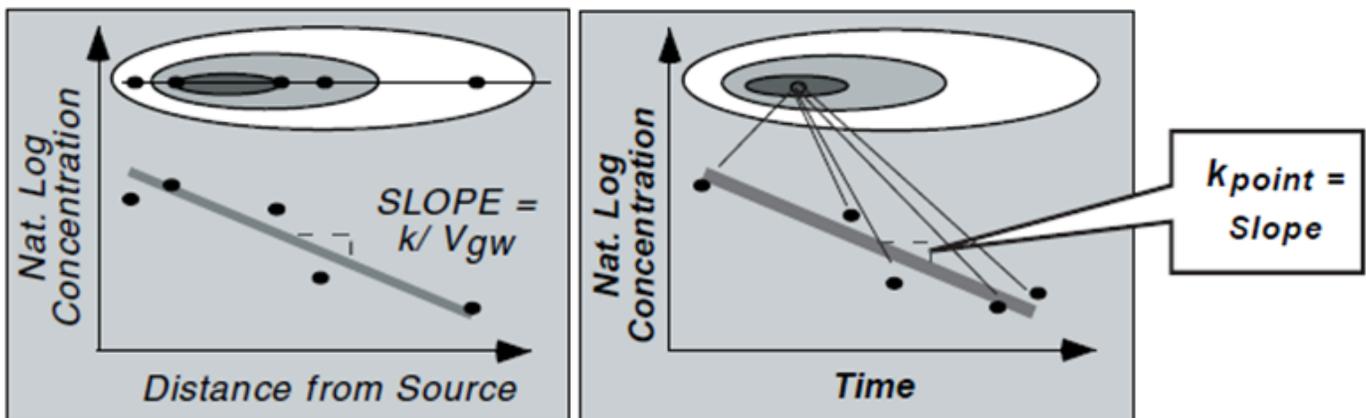


Figure 2-3: Methods for estimation of the bulk attenuation rate (from Newell *et al.*, 2002).



2.5.2 Secondary Line of Evidence

The secondary line of evidence are hydrogeologic and geochemical data on natural attenuation processes occurring at the site and mass loss through analysis of terminal electron acceptors and degradation products (Table 2-2). Geochemical indicators include dissolved oxygen (DO), reduced iron (Fe2+) and manganese (Mn2+) for evaluating the redox conditions. Low DO concentrations and presence of Fe2+ and Mn2+ would imply anaerobic degradation through reductive dissolution of iron (oxy)hydroxides and/or manganese oxide minerals that are naturally present in most soils. It is expected that the biodegradation of the petroleum hydrocarbons will proceed in order of terminal electron acceptor availability (Christensen et al., 2000). Data on geochemical indicators (Table 2-2) from wells upgradient of the source, within the source area and downgradient of the source are compared and qualitatively evaluated with respect to spatial trends and changes over time.

Table 2-2: Geochemical indicators of redox conditions.

Table with 2 columns: Terminal electron acceptor (TEA) and Reduced product. Rows include Oxygen, Nitrate, Manganese oxide minerals, Iron (oxy)hydroxide minerals, Sulphate, and Carbon dioxide.

Measurements of the change in the concentrations of terminal electron acceptors (TEA) in the dissolved phase (e.g., O2, NO3-, and SO42-), or the product of the biodegradation reaction (reduced form of the TEA, e.g., Fe2+, Mn2+ and CH4) can provide an indication of the occurrence and pathway of petroleum hydrocarbon degradation.

Assimilative capacity is the potential capacity of groundwater systems to biodegrade petroleum hydrocarbon contaminants into other compounds or elements. Expressed assimilative capacity is often defined as the capacity for biodegradation based on the difference in electron acceptor and metabolic by-products concentrations or mass between upgradient and downgradient wells. The expressed assimilative capacity can be estimated by dividing this difference by a utilization factor, which for purposes here is the stoichiometric ratio of the mass of electron acceptor utilized (or metabolically produced) to mass of contaminants potentially biodegraded (Table 2-3).

Assimilative capacity calculations can be a quick screening method for estimating the capacity for biodegradation in a groundwater system in that the biodegradation capacity should be similar to or exceed the total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration. The assimilative capacity calculation does not provide any information on the rate of reactions and plume extent as biodegradation is assumed to occur quickly (almost instantaneously) relative to the hydraulic residence time in the source area and plume. Aerobic and anaerobic biodegradation reactions and consideration of assimilative capacity is included in the BIOSCREEN model as discussed in Section 4.

Assimilative Capacity Tool
An EXCEL spreadsheet (BioCapacity.xlsx) calculates the Biodegradation Capacity (BC). A low BC is considered less than 20 mg/L, moderate BC is 20 to 50 mg/L and high BC is greater than 50 mg/L.



**Table 2-3: Calculation procedure for biodegradation capacity (from BIOSCREEN manual version 1.3, 1996)**

|   |
|---|
| Biodegradation Capacity (mg/L) =  |
| { (Average Upgradient Oxygen Conc.) - (Minimum Source Zone Oxygen Conc) } / 3.14    |
| + { (Average Upgradient Nitrate Conc.) - (Minimum Source Zone Nitrate Conc) } / 4.9 |
| + { (Average Upgradient Sulfate Conc.) - (Minimum Source Zone Sulfate Conc) } / 4.7 |
| + { Average Observed Ferrous Iron Conc. in Source Area } / 21.8                     |
| + { Average Observed Methane Conc. in Source Area } / 0.78                          |

Note: Some technical protocols (e.g., Air Force Intrinsic Remediation Technical Protocol (Wiedemeier *et al.*, 1995)) use the maximum ferrous iron and methane concentration in the source zone as opposed to average concentration.

Calculated biodegradation capacities (from Groundwater Services sites) and expressed assimilative capacities (from Parsons Engineering-Science sites) at different US Air Force RNA research sites have ranged from 7 to 70 mg/L (see Table 1 in BIOSCREEN manual version 1.3, 1996). The median capacity for 28 AFCEE sites is 28.5 mg/L.

### Measurements of MNA parameters

Measurement of redox sensitive parameters can be challenging, because exposure of the water sample to atmospheric (*i.e.*, oxygen rich) conditions increases DO and results in the oxidation of the reduced iron and manganese and their precipitation out of solution. Therefore, parameters measured in the field can better represent the true aquifer conditions. In general, the same steps followed for measurement of volatiles would apply in sample collection and handling. For example, using a low flow pump and purging water until there are no air bubbles and field parameter readings are stable.

Parameters that can potentially be measured in the field include:

- Dissolved oxygen, electrical conductivity, pH, water temperature and redox potential (Eh) using hand-held field meters installed in a flow-through cell;
- Nitrate, ferrous iron ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ) and divalent manganese ( $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ) using colourmetry kits; and
- Total alkalinity using a field titration kit.

Parameters for laboratory analysis include:

- Dissolved metals (including major cations);
- Major anions;
- Hydrogen sulphides;
- Total and dissolved organic carbon;
- Speciated alkalinity (includes total alkalinity, bicarbonate, carbonate and hydroxide);



- Dissolved methane (could be limited to samples with low dissolved oxygen to reduce costs); and
- Kjeldahl nitrogen, orthophosphate, phosphorus, nitrate and nitrite.

To test the validity of the measurements, more than one method can be used. For example, DO ampules can be used for a colorimetric measurement of the oxygen concentration. The methane and hydrogen sulfide vapour concentrations of the well headspace can be measured and compared to the laboratory results of the same parameters in the dissolved phase.

### 2.5.3 Tertiary Line of Evidence

The tertiary line of evidence can include microcosm studies, to evaluate biodegradation processes and rates under controlled conditions, or Compound Specific Isotope Analysis (CSIA) or Molecular Biological Tools (MBT). CSIA can be used to assess and potentially demonstrate that biodegradation is occurring (Adamson and Newell, 2014; ITRC, 2011).

CSIA is a recent development that for targeted compounds can be used to demonstrate biodegradation is occurring through analysis of the ratio of stable isotopes of carbon ( $^{12}\text{C}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$ ) and understanding of fractionation that occurs through preferential biodegradation of the lighter stable isotope. MBT can be used to identify the presence of specific microorganisms and functional genes active in the biodegradation process. While tertiary tools are relatively uncommon (and generally not warranted) as a line of evidence at petroleum hydrocarbon sites, CSIA and MBT have been successfully used to demonstrate that MTBE has been degraded and incorporated into biomass (Adamson and Newell, 2014).

## 2.6 Long-term Monitoring

The US Department of Defense Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP) has recently provided a Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) document for MNA (Adamson and Newell, 2014). For MNA monitoring, this document recommends following the US EPA MNA guidance on performance monitoring (Pope *et al.*, 2004) and provides a table of key concepts presented in Figure 2-4. MNA monitoring is divided into two distinct phases of Site Characterization and Long-term Monitoring. During the Site Characterization phase, efforts are made to define the hydrogeological and geochemical conditions at the site, which include seasonal effect on groundwater and changes in flow direction (see Section 2.4 for available tools). For the Long-term Monitoring phase, methods for determining the monitoring frequency are presented along with measurements of flow-weighted average concentration (*e.g.*, through longer screens or passive flux meters).

Monitoring frequency is recommended based on large dataset research study with over 3,090 monitoring wells across the United States (from Utah, Georgia, and across US) and an average of 10 years of data from each (McHugh *et al.*, 2011):

- Less frequent monitoring at sites with high short-term variability and slow source attenuation rates; and
- More frequent monitoring at sites with low short-term variability and faster source attenuation rates.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

This study concludes that monitoring more frequently than once a year would show more time independent variability rather than long-term trends in concentrations. Often, the objective of long term monitoring is for the estimation of attenuation rates in concentrations of contaminants in individual monitoring wells. McHugh *et al.* (2016) describe the trade-off between monitoring frequency and monitoring duration on the accuracy and confidence on the estimated attenuation rates. McHugh *et al.* (2016) present methods for estimating the relative accuracy in estimated attenuation rates as a function of monitoring duration and frequency and demonstrate that the estimated accuracy is independent of site-specific data.

| From USEPA Performance Monitoring of MNA <sup>11</sup>  | Comments from FAQ Authors  |
|---|--|
| Use transects across and through the plume, perpendicular to groundwater flow.  | There is a strong movement toward using “high resolution sampling” via transects to understand plumes and sources at all sites, including MNA sites.   |
| Target zone within and immediately downgradient of remediated source areas.   | The USEPA guidance doesn’t address source attenuation directly in their document.  |
| Target transmissive zones with highest contaminant concentrations or hydraulic conductivity.  | This is one of the goals of high resolution sampling with transects – find areas of high mass flux, as these are the areas that present risk.  |
| Target the distal or fringe portions of the plume.  | This is important to determine plume stability.  |
| Monitor plume and compliance boundaries.  | Changing groundwater flow directions can change plume boundaries.  |
| Sample both contaminated and uncontaminated areas.  | Source zones can change the geochemical conditions, either from contaminants or from co-disposed chemicals.  |
| Monitor areas supporting site hydrogeology.   | They suggest using piezometers to better understand groundwater flow direction.  |
| Match screen length to stratigraphic unit or contaminant loading interval. Longer screens may result in artificially lower measured containment concentrations, or even lack of detections, due to mixing of water w/ different compositions. | New thinking from the application of mass flux techniques suggests a new conceptual model: it is critical to get flow-weighted concentrations from transmissive zones that would be utilized by a receptor. This may mean long well screens. |
| Be aware of changing groundwater flow directions.   | The USEPA’s graphic illustrating effects of changes in groundwater flow direction is shown below.  |

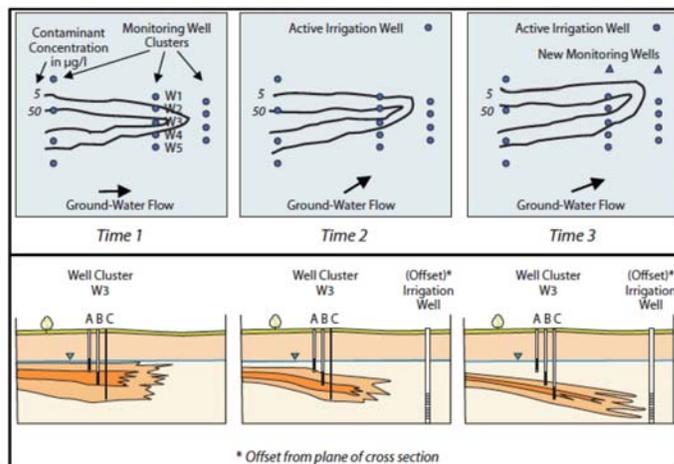


Figure 2-4: Graphics from ESTCP FAQs document on key concepts of MNA monitoring system (Adamson and Newell, 2014).

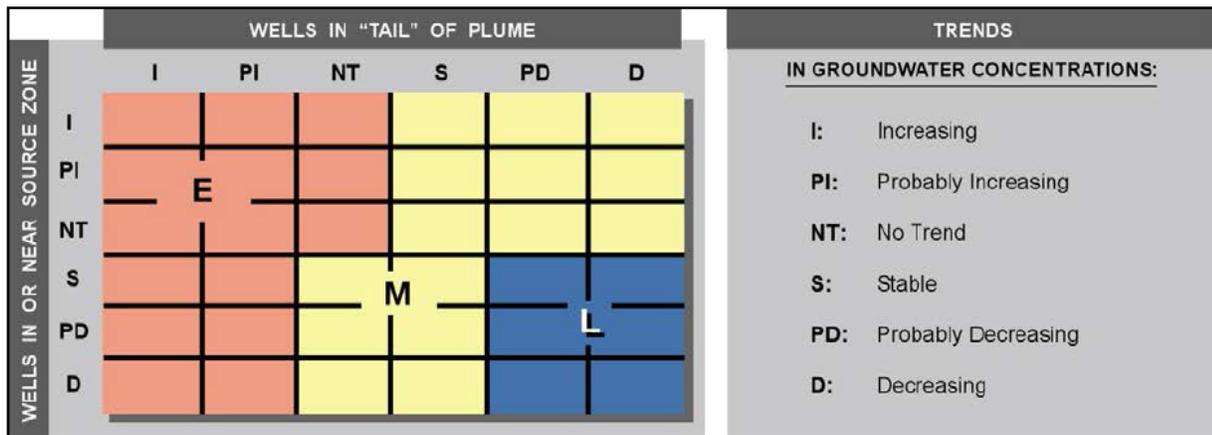


## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

The MAROS tool enables statistical trend analysis of temporal concentration data and provides a useful framework for identifying an appropriate monitoring frequency. The first step is to define the level of monitoring warranted (Extensive (E), Moderate (M) or Limited (L) based on an assessment of plume stability for wells in the source and tail of the plume (Figure 2-5). The second step is to estimate the groundwater travel time to the receptor, which is the distance from the leading edge of the plume to the receptor divided by the seepage velocity. Wilson *et al.* (2011) in evaluating monitoring frequency suggest in some cases a frequency of one monitoring event per five years may be appropriate, and McHugh *et al.* (2016) provide a method for estimating the accuracy in the predicted attenuation rates based on monitoring frequency and duration.

### MAROS Tool

The **Monitoring and Remediation Optimization System (MAROS)** tool developed by the US Air Force Centre for Engineering and the Environment is a data management and evaluation tool intended to improve long-term groundwater management. The tool analyzes concentration trends, assesses appropriate sampling frequencies for well networks, identifies redundant monitoring locations and identifies area of higher uncertainty that may require more monitoring locations.



| TIME TO RECEPTOR (TTR)   | Monitoring System Category |                       |                              |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
|                          | Extensive                  | Moderate              | Limited                      |
| Close (TTR < 2 yrs)      | Quarterly                  | Biannually (6 months) | Annually                     |
| Medium (2 < TTR < 5 yrs) | Biannually (6 months)      | Annually              | Annually                     |
| Far (TTR > 5 yrs)        | Annually                   | Annually              | Biennially (2 year interval) |

TTR: time to receptor (distance to receptor/seepage velocity)

Figure 2-5: Graphics from ESTCP FAQs document on Monitoring Frequency from MAROS (Adamson and Newell, 2014).



## **2.7 Summary and Recommendations**

A common framework for evaluation of MNA consists of three steps: 1) site characterization and development of a conceptual site model, 2) evaluation of lines of evidence for natural attenuation, and 3) long-term monitoring to verify that natural attenuation processes continue to occur.

The primary line of evidence, field data that demonstrate trends of decreasing contaminant mass and/or concentration over time at appropriately located monitoring points, and secondary line of evidence, geochemical data that demonstrate the types of natural attenuation processes at the site and that show mass loss through analysis of electron acceptors/donors and degradation products, should be evaluated at all sites. The tertiary line of evidence, microcosm studies or other biological monitoring tools, is optional but may be considered if demonstration of specific biological processes is warranted.

Under a primary line of evidence evaluation, both a qualitative evaluation of dissolved plume extent over time and point concentration trend analyses (e.g., Mann-Kendall or other suitable statistical technique) test should be conducted for wells close to the hydrocarbon and further downgradient in the tail of the plume. Where there are sufficient data available, average-based methods for evaluation of plume trends should be considered. Assimilative or biodegradation capacity calculations presented here can be used as a simple technique for broadly assessing whether there are sufficient electron acceptors to support biodegradation of hydrocarbon present, or more advanced models under Step 3 can be considered.

New thinking with respect to long-term monitoring is presented including a flexible framework where monitoring frequency is based on the plume stability and time for groundwater transport from a source to receptor.



### **3.0 STEP 2: USE OF SCREENING MODELS AND MEASUREMENTS FOR ESTIMATION OF NSZD**

There are a range of screening models and measurements that may be used to assess the applicability of MNA at a contaminated site based on source longevity or source depletion times. The estimation of the source depletion time requires two types of data: the starting petroleum hydrocarbon mass and rate of hydrocarbon mass removal or degradation. More generally, estimates of hydrocarbon source depletion also provide valuable insight on LNAPL stability (higher depletion rates correspond to lower potential for migration) and relative importance of weathering mechanisms.

Natural processes that can lead to source zone depletion include:

- Biodegradation of hydrocarbon above the water table within the unsaturated soil zone;
- Volatilization of hydrocarbon above the water table and upward migration to ground surface;
- Biodegradation of hydrocarbon below the water table; and
- Dissolution of hydrocarbon in flowing groundwater below the water table.

Conceptually, in subsequent discussion in this section, biodegradation and volatilization above the water table are combined and a model is applied where the downward oxygen flux is used to estimate the aerobic biodegradation and mass loss rate. This model assumes hydrocarbon (including methane) is degraded to carbon dioxide before reaching the ground surface. For conceptual simplification, three processes are addressed in the subsequent discussion of available models and methods that characterize one or more natural attenuation processes:

- 1) Biodegradation in the unsaturated zone.
- 2) Biodegradation in the saturated zone.
- 3) Dissolution in the saturated zone.

The discussion below covers the following screening models and tools:

- The ITRC (2009) model based on control volume concept, which describes all three processes above.
- The Golder NSZD Nomographs for vadose zone biodegradation and dissolution in the saturated zone.
- The GSI Mass Flux Toolkit (2012), a tool for estimation of mass flux and potentially loss through dissolution in the saturated zone.
- Three methods for mass loss through estimation of the biodegradation rate in the unsaturated soil zone:
  - Oxygen gradient method – involves estimation of the oxygen concentration gradient.
  - Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) efflux method – involves measurement of the surface CO<sub>2</sub> flux.
  - Temperature method – involves measurement of the thermal gradient.



For estimation of mass loss through biodegradation in the unsaturated zone, the oxygen gradient method is recommended as a relatively simple method for order of magnitude estimation using typically readily available data. The other two methods are reviewed to provide a range of options and complexity for input into a multiple lines of evidence assessment of NSZD.

Biodegradation of hydrocarbon in the saturated zone may occur under anaerobic conditions and result in the generation of methane through fermentation reactions. Methane that evolves to the oxic portions of the saturated or the unsaturated zone is oxidized to form carbon dioxide. This toolkit also describes a new model developed for this project, the Vadose Zone Biological Loss (VZBL) model. This model incorporate both anaerobic processes (prediction of methane flux) and aerobic processes (oxidation of methane and petroleum hydrocarbon vapours) for prediction of petroleum hydrocarbon source depletion.

### 3.1 Screening Models

#### 3.1.1 Control Volume Concept Model for Estimation of Depletion Rates

The ITRC (2009) describes a conceptual model for NSZD, where the constituents that compose the LNAPL may be removed or retained on aquifer materials over time by various mechanisms, such as sorption, volatilization, and dissolution. To address at what rate NSZD is occurring, a quantitative model based on a control volume concept and the three depletion processes above is presented (Figure 3-1).

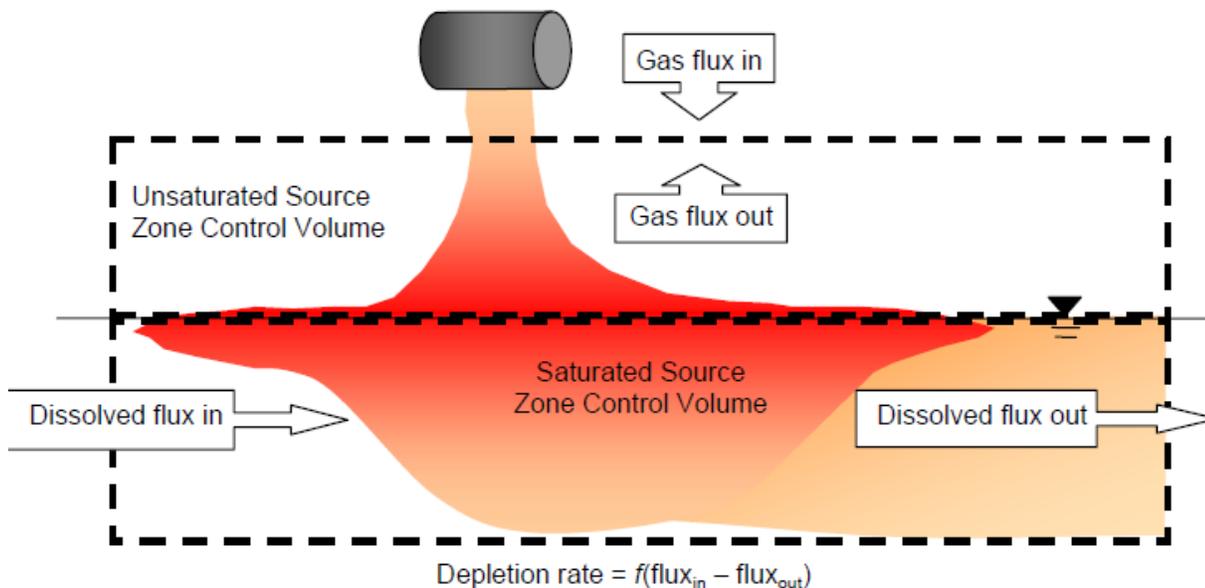


Figure 3-1: Control volume "box" for quantitative assessment of NSZD (from ITRC, 2009).

When there are data on hydrocarbon source mass, the dissolution and biodegradation rates in the saturated source zone can be used to estimate the source depletion time for the saturated portion of the source; likewise, the volatilization and biodegradation rate in the vadose zone can be used to estimate the source depletion time in the unsaturated portion of the source.



An estimate of the dissolution flux ( $R_{Dissoln}$ , mass/time) may be calculated for submerged LNAPL, as shown conceptually in Figure 3-2 and mathematically below (ITRC, 2009).

$$R_{Dissoln} \approx q_d HW \langle C_d \rangle \quad \text{Eq. 3-1}$$

Where  $q_d$  is the groundwater specific discharge (length/time),  $H$  is the height of the submerged source zone (length),  $W$  is the width of the submerged source zone (length) and  $\langle C_d \rangle$  is the area-averaged dissolved NAPL concentration downgradient of the source zone (mass per length cubed).

An estimate of biodegradation mass loss rate ( $R_{BioSat}$ , mass/time) may be calculated for submerged LNAPL, shown conceptually in Figure 3-2, with the detailed mathematical equation provided in ITRC (2009). Thus, the saturated source depletion rate is approximated by the sum of  $R_{Dissoln}$  and  $R_{BioSat}$ .

An estimate of the hydrocarbon volatilization and biodegradation loss ( $R_{Bio-Unsat}$ , mass/time) may be calculated for the exposed LNAPL, as shown conceptually in Figure 3-2 (simplified from ITRC, 2009) and mathematically below.

$$R_{BioUnsat} \approx WL \left\{ S_{O_2} D_{O_2} \frac{d[C_{O_2}]}{dz} \Big|_{z=L} \right\} \quad \text{Eq. 3-2}$$

Where  $L$  is the length of the submerged source zone (length);  $S_{O_2}$  is the stoichiometric coefficient for aerobic biodegradation of hydrocarbon (unit mass of hydrocarbon degraded per unit mass of  $O_2$  consumed);  $D_{O_2}$  is the effective diffusion coefficient for oxygen (length squared per time); and  $\frac{d[C_{O_2}]}{dz}$  is the concentration gradient between the ground surface and source (mass per length cubed per time).

The equation for mass loss is based on the oxygen consumption rate estimated using Fick's Law and a linear model for oxygen concentrations (atmospheric at ground surface and zero at the source). Assumptions incorporated in the calculation include fast aerobic biodegradation reaction relative to  $O_2$  transport in the vadose zone and that all hydrocarbons are degraded before reaching the ground surface. The stoichiometric coefficient is based on the primary hydrocarbon components in soil vapour undergoing aerobic degradation.

We recommend that the control volume model ITRC (2009) be considered for evaluation of multiple depletion processes. The mass loss through biodegradation in the unsaturated zone can be relatively large and at some sites is expected to be the primary process for source zone depletion, although there are few case studies where the relative contributions of different depletion processes are quantified. The key data requirements for this model are concentration data, hydrogeological data (hydraulic conductivity and gradient) to estimate groundwater flow, detailed data on electron acceptors upgradient and downgradient of the source, and data on unsaturated zone soil properties. A potential advantage of the control volume method is a more accurate estimate of natural source depletion; however, a relatively dense well network is required adding to investigation cost. In addition, there is currently no commercially available computer code for this model, although such a code is in development as part of this project.

### Control Volume Model Tool

The control volume model can be a useful screening method for accounting for natural source zone depletion reactions when there are groundwater and soil vapour geochemistry data. The **Control Volume CV-NSZD Tool** (EXCEL spreadsheet) enables calculations to be readily performed and comparison of depletion through different mechanisms.

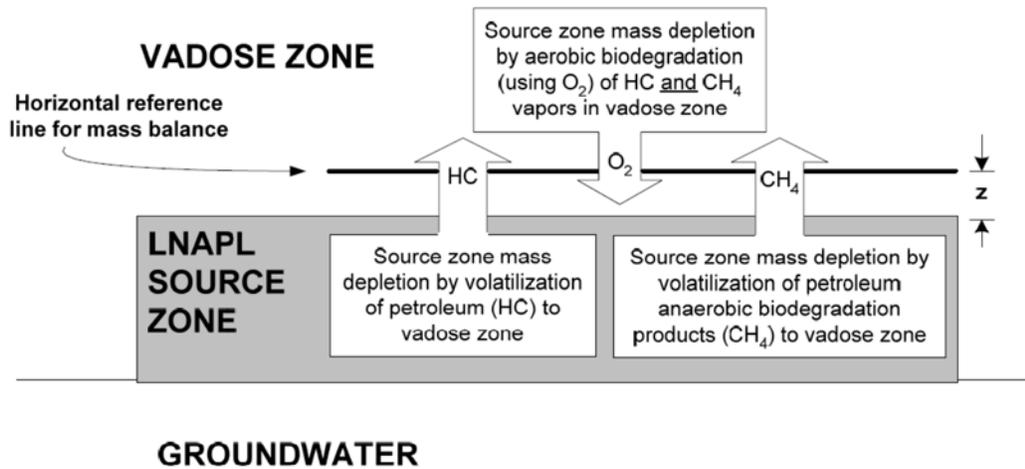


Figure 3-2: Conceptual model of processes in the vadose zone (ITRC, 2009).

### 3.1.2 Nomograph Method for Estimation of Source Depletion Times

This section presents a simple nomograph method for screening estimates of LNAPL source mass depletion times. The nomographs can be used for estimating hydrocarbon mass depletion times resulting from biodegradation (mass loss rate) in the vadose zone and dissolution (mass loss rate) in the saturated zone. Example nomographs are provided for biodegradation (mass loss) rate for petroleum hydrocarbons, presented in Figures 3-3 and 3-4, and dissolution mass loss rates, presented in Figures 3-5 and 3-6.

#### [Golder NSZD Nomograph Tool](#)

A simple nomograph tool can be used to estimate approximate depletion times when there are data on TPH concentrations or LNAPL saturation in soil and biodegradation (mass) loss rates.

The hydrocarbon mass ( $M_{HC}$ ) can be estimated one of three ways: Method 1 - the average hydrocarbon concentration in soil (Figures 3-3 and 3-5); Method 2 - the average LNAPL (oil) saturation (Figures 3-4 and 3-6), which can be estimated from laboratory tests or literature values, and Method 3 - the LNAPL (oil) specific volume estimated using a model and the in-well LNAPL thickness, for example, the API LDRM model. It is recommended to choose a method based on available data and literature values. Where possible, more than one method can be used to estimate a range of hydrocarbon mass depletion times. An example calculation, based on Method 2 and assumed input parameters, is provided below:

- Soil type: Medium to coarse sand;
- Product type: Gasoline;
- LNAPL is at residual saturation;
- LNAPL (oil) saturation = 0.15 (from laboratory test results of core samples or literature values, e.g., Brost and DeVaul (2000));
- LNAPL thickness = 1.0 m (from API LDRM model or laboratory test results of core samples); and
- Hydrocarbon (LNAPL) mass loss rate = 1 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day (estimated based on methods described in this document).



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

The LNAPL saturation multiplied by thickness is 0.15 m. From the nomograph (Figure 3-4), the estimated source depletion time from biodegradation in the vadose zone is approximately 90 years. If the LNAPL density or porosity differs significantly from the assumptions, the calculations shown in Figures 3-3 and 3-4 may be used.

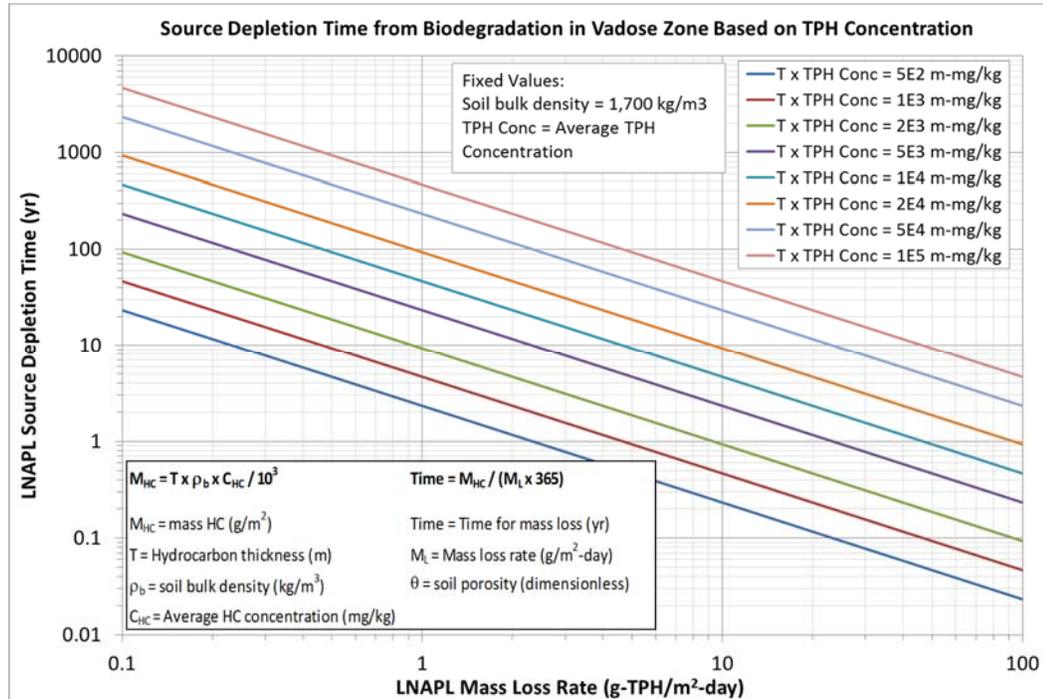


Figure 3-3: Nomograph for source depletion from biodegradation in the vadose zone based on hydrocarbon concentration.

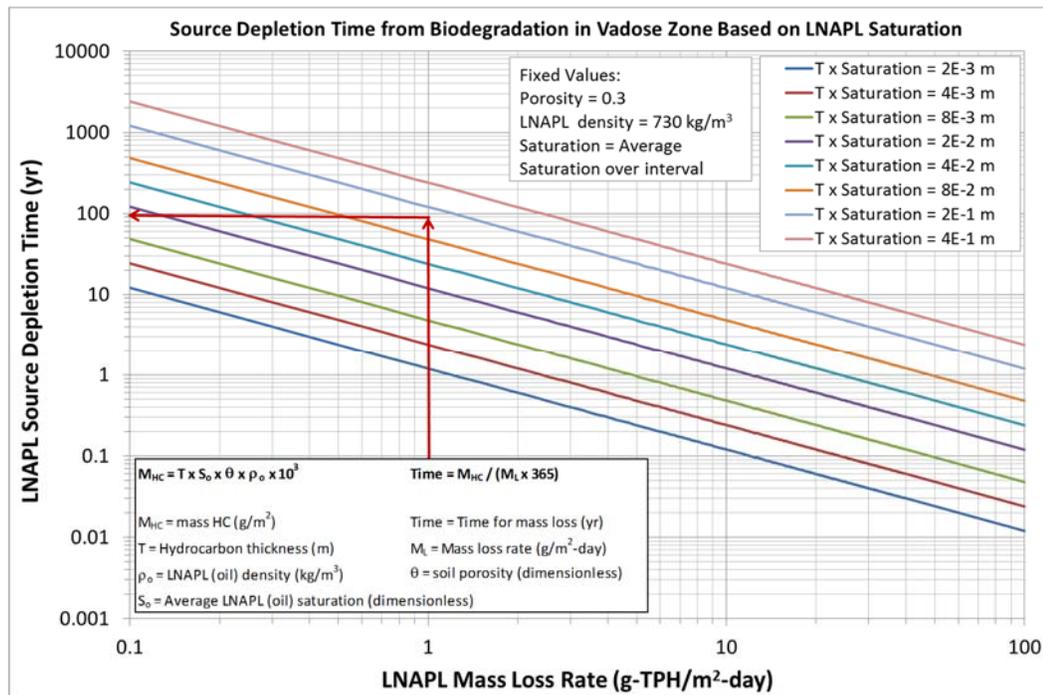


Figure 3-4: Nomograph for source depletion from biodegradation in the vadose zone based on LNAPL saturation.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

The source depletion time from dissolution should be considered when there is residual LNAPL below the water. An example calculation, based on Method 2 and assumed input parameters, is provided below:

- Soil type: Medium to coarse sand;
- Product type: Gasoline;
- LNAPL is at residual saturation;
- LNAPL (oil) saturation = 0.1 (from laboratory test results of core samples or literature values, e.g., Brost and DeVaul (2000));
- LNAPL length in the direction of groundwater flow = 10 m;
- Darcy velocity of 0.04 m/day (from measured hydraulic conductivity and groundwater levels); and
- Dissolved phase concentration of 75 mg/L in the source zone (from laboratory analysis of groundwater samples).

From the nomograph (Figure 3-6), the estimated source depletion time from dissolution in the saturated zone is approximately 200 years.

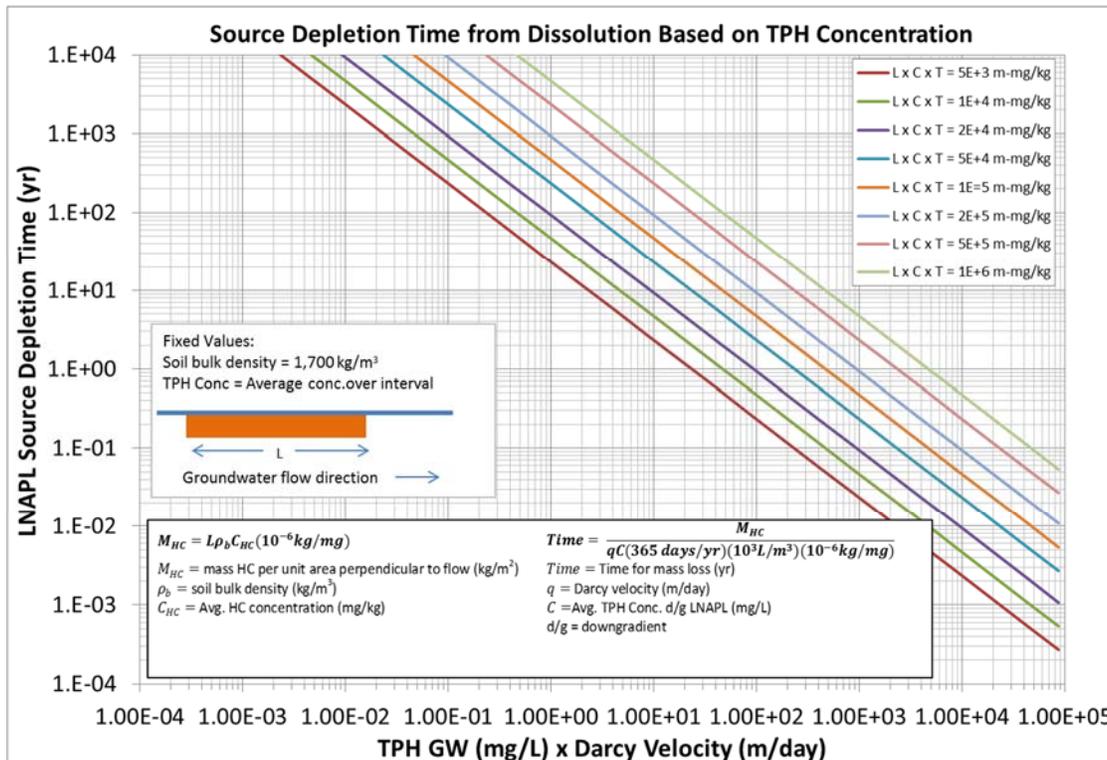


Figure 3-5: Nomograph for source depletion from dissolution in the saturated zone based on hydrocarbon concentration.

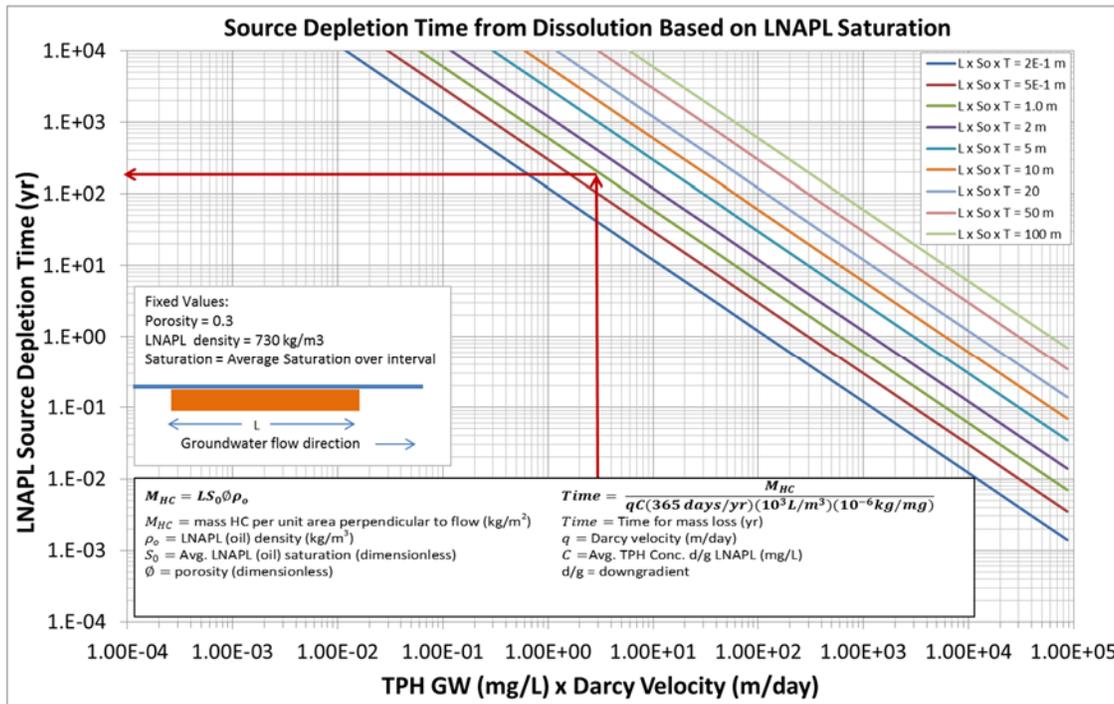


Figure 3-6: Nomograph for source depletion from dissolution in the saturated zone based on LNAPL saturation

### 3.1.3 GSI Groundwater Mass Flux Toolkit

GSI Environmental Inc. developed the Mass Flux Toolkit<sup>3</sup> for the US Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (ESTCP) (GSI Environmental Inc, 2011). The Mass Flux Toolkit is a free Microsoft® Excel Spreadsheet designed to calculate the total mass flux of a contaminant across one or more transects of a groundwater plume in order to evaluate the effects of natural attenuation processes and other remediation technologies implemented at a site.

The Mass Flux Toolkit, in essence, is the dissolution method described for the ITRC (2009) control volume method. Potential advantages are the tool enables calculation of a spatially integrated flux based on multiple data points, enables uncertainty in the calculations to be quantified and identifies gaps where the greatest benefit is derived in reducing uncertainty. If multiple transects are available, the Toolkit enables estimation of mass loss between transects, which may be useful to support a MNA assessment of a dissolved plume. A useful feature of the tool is the calculation of the capture zone of a water supply well that could potentially be impacted by the groundwater contaminant plume.

The GSI Toolkit is recommended when a more in-depth analysis of dissolution mass loss is warranted. The key data requirements for this model are concentration data and hydrogeological data (hydraulic conductivity and gradient) to estimate groundwater flow. A potential advantage is a more accurate estimate of dissolution mass loss; however, detailed concentration data (vertically and horizontally) are required, which adds to investigation cost. The model is useful in identifying uncertainty in dissolution estimates.

<sup>3</sup> <http://gsi-net.com/en/software/free-software/mass-flux-toolkit.html>



Estimates of mass discharge and flux estimates can also be obtained through well capture and pumping test methods (in some cases referred to as integral pumping tests or IPT), which rely on extracting groundwater and measuring the flow and mass discharge from the wells, and by a passive flux meter (PFM), which is a recently developed device to estimate mass flux directly in wells. The IPT method involves measurement of concentration and discharge during a pumping test together with estimates of the well capture zone to calculate the contaminant flux in groundwater (ITRC, 2010). The PFM consists of a permeable sorbent that is infused with soluble tracers, which is placed in a well for a known period of time. The measurements of contaminants sorbing into the PFM and tracer out of the PFM is used to estimate the groundwater and contaminant fluxes (Annable et al. 2005; ITRC, 2010).

### 3.2 Methods for Estimation of Unsaturated Source Zone Biodegradation

The O<sub>2</sub> gradient, CO<sub>2</sub> efflux and temperature methods for estimation of source zone biodegradation are described below and compared in Table 3-1. The O<sub>2</sub> gradient method is considered a first-tier method and can be readily implemented, often with existing data. The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux and temperature methods are considered second tier methods. Measurement of CO<sub>2</sub> efflux is an emerging method under rapid development and is anticipated to more commonly be implemented at sites where an additional line of evidence is required for NSZD estimates. Additional details on the first-tier and second-tier methods are provided in Appendices B and C, respectively.

Table 3-1: Comparison of methods for estimation of unsaturated zone biodegradation.

| Method                  | Method Status                   | Key Data Required   | Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| O <sub>2</sub> Gradient | Well developed                  | O <sub>2</sub> concentration, soil porosity, moisture content, depth to source and water table, native organic carbon                                 | Simple method, uses readily available data   | Highly sensitive to soil moisture and water table                  |
| CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux  | Emerging but rapidly developing | Surface CO <sub>2</sub> efflux above LNAPL and background sites, <sup>14</sup> C of CO <sub>2</sub> , δ <sup>13</sup> C of CO <sub>2</sub> (optional) | Direct measurement, avoids estimation of diffusion   | Sensitive to natural soil respiration, methods are variable        |
| Temperature             | New                             | Temperature profile above LNAPL and background sites, soil thermal conductivity   | Direct measurement, potentially lower cost, possible to collect a large data set to assess spatial variability | Requires estimate of thermal conductivity, further research needed |

The conceptual understanding of unsaturated zone biodegradation kinetics measured by the above NSZD measurement methods as represented by the rates in Section 3.2.5 continues to evolve. For LNAPL source zones, bulk TPH biodegradation or depletion rates will tend to be zero-order related to the rate of oxygen diffusion through the vadose zone. At some point, bulk attenuation will slow as the LNAPL becomes highly weathered (because dissolution is limiting) and thus degradation becomes first-order. Compound specific attenuation rates published in the literature are generally first-order. The degradation of specific hydrocarbons will occur sequentially as some hydrocarbons will attenuate faster than others depending on factors including biodegradation pathway (e.g., aerobic vs. anaerobic), compound (e.g., straight chain vs. branched/cyclic), and physical/chemical properties.



### 3.2.1 Oxygen Gradient Method

#### Overview

The source biodegradation rate and mass loss is estimated from the oxygen consumption rate in the unsaturated zone and stoichiometric consideration of oxygen required for aerobic biodegradation of hydrocarbons. The oxygen consumption rate is estimated from a diffusion model and oxygen gradient.

#### Conceptual Model

LNAPL is present within the unsaturated zone or near the water table as a smear zone. The top of the LNAPL is located above the water table. There is aerobic biodegradation of hydrocarbons from the LNAPL that is assumed to be limited by the downward diffusion of oxygen. Oxygen consumption is due to aerobic biodegradation of fuel hydrocarbon and native organic matter, if present. Hydrocarbon is assumed to be fully degraded within the vadose zone and the estimate of oxygen gradient is based on the assumption of oxygen depletion at the hydrocarbon source depth.

#### Methods for Estimation of Unsaturated Zone Biodegradation

Three methods for estimation of unsaturated zone biodegradation are reviewed: 1) O<sub>2</sub> gradient, 2) CO<sub>2</sub> efflux and 3) temperature. The gradient method utilizes data often obtained at sites (oxygen, soil properties, TPH concentration) and can be used to estimate the NSZD rate. Carbon dioxide efflux measurements are a newer method with promise as a more direct surface-based technique for estimation of biodegradation rates. The temperature method is an emerging method currently being evaluated for NSZD studies.

#### Mass Loss Calculation

From an approximate linear oxygen profile, constant soil properties can be inferred, and the oxygen consumption rate may be estimated from Fick's first law equation for diffusion of oxygen and spatially-averaged soil properties (Equation 3-2 above). Appendix B describes models for heterogeneous soil deposits and more complex behaviour. Roggemans *et al.* (2002) includes a conceptual overview of different soil gas behaviours and expected oxygen profiles.

#### Modeling Tool

The Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL) model, a free Microsoft® Excel Spreadsheet, is a new model developed by Dr. John Wilson of Scissortail and Golder Associates. The model estimates the hydrocarbon source depletion rate based on the oxygen gradient and the estimated effective oxygen diffusion coefficient. Additionally, when nitrogen soil gas data from near to the contamination source are available and anaerobic conditions are resulting in generation of methane through fermentation reactions (as confirmed by elevated methane concentrations), the methane flux is estimated based on the Stefan-Maxwell equations for a binary CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub> system (Thorstenson and Pollock, 1989) to evaluate an anaerobic biodegradation rate of the petroleum hydrocarbon. The available oxygen for aerobic degradation is also adjusted to account for the oxidation of methane. When the influence of methane is included, the VZBL model goes beyond the simple oxygen gradient method described above.

The model is easy to use and has the following features that provide for more accurate estimates:



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

- Properties for multiple soil layers can be entered to obtain an overall effective diffusion coefficient;
- Time-dependent vertical depletion of the hydrocarbon source is simulated based on a mass balance;
- The potential influence of water table fluctuations is accounted for in that mass loss is turned on if the water table is below the top of the LNAPL source, but turned off when the water table is above the top of the source;
- The water table depth varies based on a probability function for a given average depth and standard deviation of the depth; and
- The hydrocarbon biodegradation rate may be reduced to account for baseline oxygen respiration of native organic carbon.

### Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL) Tool

The Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL) model is an Excel spreadsheet that estimates the oxygen consumption rate and biodegradation loss rate for petroleum hydrocarbons based on site data. When data on TPH concentrations in soil are available, the source depletion time can be estimated.

The data inputs for the VZBL model are as follows:

- 1) Water-filled and total porosity for depth-discrete layers.
- 2) Depth-discrete profile of TPH concentrations in soil.
- 3) The stoichiometric coefficient for aerobic biodegradation.
- 4) Baseline respiration rate for native organic carbon (OC) (optional). The default rate is  $1.69 \times 10^{-2}$  mg O<sub>2</sub>/ g-OC day (DeVaul, 2007).
- 5) Average soil OC content between the source and ground surface (optional).
- 6) Depth to the water table measurements.
- 7) Nitrogen concentrations in soil gas near to the hydrocarbon source (optional).
- 8) The stoichiometric coefficient for methane produced per mole of hydrocarbon degraded through fermentation and methanogenesis (optional if N<sub>2</sub> concentration data in soil gas are available and methane is present).

Appendix D provides recommendations for geotechnical and total petroleum hydrocarbon soil testing. A novel approach is described where initially vertical profiles of electrical conductivity measurements by direct push technology are obtained. These data could be used to distinguish soil layers with high fines (clay) and water content and thus low air-filled porosity, which are targeted for soil sampling to obtain air-filled porosity estimates through measurements of soil bulk density. In addition, recommendations from Wilson *et al.* (2012) for collection and screening of core samples for TPH analyses are included.

US EPA OUST guidance (US EPA, 2004b) provides additional insight on natural source zone depletion timelines based on application of the gradient method as summarized in Appendix E.



### Equivalent Zero-Order Rate and Check on Gradient Method

Given an oxygen flux or consumption rate in the vadose zone, a hydrocarbon degradation rate can be estimated in terms of an equivalent “zero-order” rate ( $R_{equiv}$ , kg-hydrocarbon (HC)<sup>4</sup>/kg-soil-day) for an estimated or assumed smear zone thickness ( $S_m$ ) and soil bulk density ( $\rho_b$ ),

$$R_{equiv} = \frac{S_{O_2} O_r}{S_m \rho_b}, \quad \text{Eq. 3-3}$$

where  $O_r$  is the oxygen consumption rate or flux (kg/m<sup>2</sup>-day) and  $S_{O_2}$  is the stoichiometric coefficient for kg of hydrocarbon degraded per kg of oxygen consumed.

Equivalent zero-order aerobic biodegradation rates published in the literature on *in-situ* bioventing respiration tests from fuel release sites indicate that the majority of calculated rates are between 1 and 10 mg/kg-soil-day (USEPA, 1995). A passive loss rate from a fuel release through volatilization and biodegradation would be expected to be less than the published bioventing rates above, where oxygen is in excess from an engineered delivery system.

Passive zero-order aerobic biodegradation rates have also been estimated from laboratory studies or carefully controlled field research studies. Franzmann *et al.* (1999) conducted benzene mineralization experiments on samples obtained at a sandy site in Perth and estimated a hydrocarbon degradation rate of 6.6 mg-hexane/kg-soil-day (Davis *et al.*, 2005). Hers *et al.* (2000) estimated BTX zero-order mineralization rates of 0.6 to 1.4 mg-BTX/L-aqueous phase per hour based on model calibration to detailed soil gas profiles. Fischer *et al.* (1996) estimated rates from field soil gas data of 0.5 to 40 mg/kg-soil-day for a gasoline release in sandy soils.

It is recommended that caution be used when  $R_{equiv}$  is greater than 1 mg/kg-soil-day and in all cases if the estimated  $R_{equiv}$  is greater than 5 mg/kg-soil-day, the use of the gradient should be re-evaluated.

### Case Study

The VZBL model is used to estimate mass loss rates based on reported vertical profiles of porosity (water-filled and total) and TPH concentration data for the Traverse City site (Ostendorf and Kampbell, 1991). A large release of jet fuel (100,000 kg) occurred at this site. The depth to the water table is approximately 5 m and there are sandy soils. A detailed description of the modeling results for the Traverse City case study is provided in Appendix F.

The VZBL model estimated hydrocarbon biodegradation rates with baseline respiration off range from 0.18 to 0.86 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day (with baseline respiration on, the rates are approximately 10 percent lower). The corresponding source depletion times range from 6.5 to 141 years. Possible reasons for the large range in predicted source depletion times are the variable soil moisture and effective diffusion coefficient profiles and underestimation of the source mass (the high concentration portion of the TPH layer was only 0.2 m thick). Given that the spill occurred in 1969 and latest available data for the Traverse City site was 27 years later, the depletion time must be significantly greater than 27 years considering that other processes such as dissolution and saturated zone biodegradation will occur. For the Traverse City case study, the equivalent zero-order biodegradation rate for the site-specific LNAPL thickness is about 2.5 mg/kg-day for the fast depletion case and 0.5 mg/kg-day for the slow depletion case. These rates are not implausible based on the procedure to check rates described above.

Ostendorf and Kampbell (1991) used a coupled one-dimensional model for diffusion and aerobic biodegradation to analyze the same data set from the Traverse City, Michigan site. Their model was calibrated based on best estimate of the effective diffusion coefficient and best fit to measured soil gas profiles (*i.e.*, an advanced application of the simple gradient method above). From the estimated biodegradation rate, an equation for hydrocarbon flux

<sup>4</sup> Unless noted otherwise HC refers to total petroleum hydrocarbon



(mass loss) directly above the source zone was developed. The estimated mass loss rates at four soil gas profile locations were approximately 0.6 to 1 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day. The model calibrated zero-order degradation rate for hydrocarbon is approximately 0.3 to 0.6 mg-HC/kg-soil-day. The gradient method biodegradation rate is less than that estimated by Ostendorf and Kampbell (1991), which are relatively high rates given the depletion times estimated.

### Summary

The O<sub>2</sub> gradient method is recommended as a relatively simple method for estimation of source depletion times using TPH and porosity (total and water-filled) profile data. Appropriate field methods should be utilized including continuous sampling of LNAPL zones and collection of soil property (geotechnical) data. The primary disadvantage with this method is that the oxygen consumption rate and mass loss is highly sensitive to the soil moisture. Predictions are less accurate when the unsaturated soil profile is variable and there are thin fine-grained soil units that are close to saturation.

### 3.2.2 CO<sub>2</sub> Surface Efflux Method

#### Overview

An emerging approach for quantification of MNA of source zones is measurement of surface CO<sub>2</sub> efflux. The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux attributable to contaminant-related soil respiration (CSR) can be used to estimate the biodegradation or mass loss rate.

#### Conceptual Model

Petroleum hydrocarbons are degraded (respired) by microbes in the presence of terminal electron acceptors (TEAs) including O<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, manganese oxides, iron oxides, and SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> (Sihota *et al.*, 2013). These biodegradation reactions result in contaminant decomposition and production of CO<sub>2</sub> (Figure 3-7). Depending on the type of petroleum spilled, hydrocarbon-contaminated source zones may become highly reducing leading to methanogenic conditions with production of CH<sub>4</sub> in addition to CO<sub>2</sub>.

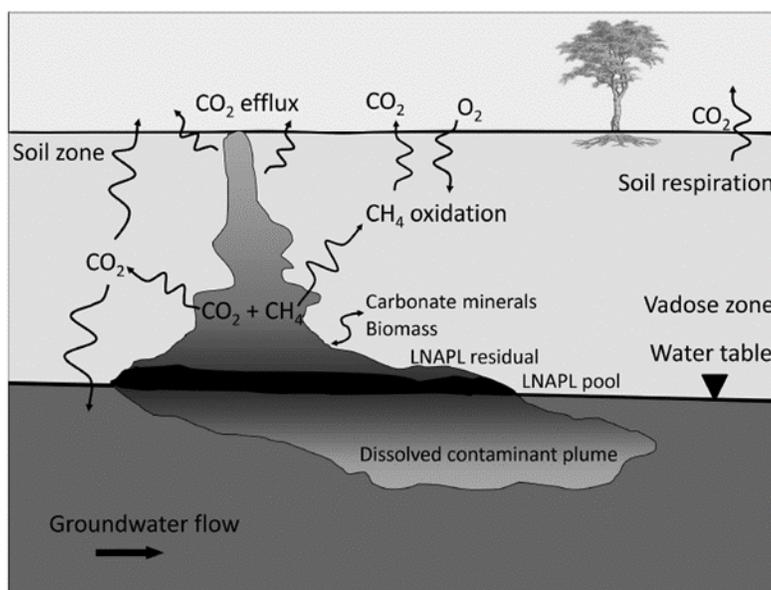


Figure 3-7: Conceptual model of processes affecting source zone natural attenuation and CO<sub>2</sub> migration at petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated sites (from Sihota *et al.*, 2011).



When present in soil gas, CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> will migrate away from source zones toward ground surface by diffusive and advective gas transport processes. At most sites, atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> ingress results in CH<sub>4</sub> oxidation, and thus carbon loss across the ground surface is dominated by the efflux of CO<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions are insignificant (Sihota *et al.*, 2013). However, if CH<sub>4</sub> efflux and/or carbon sequestration by biomass are significant, the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux will under predict mineralization. If there is natural soil respiration occurring, the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux will over predict mineralization. For these reasons, the method includes measurements in background areas with similar soil conditions. In addition, measurement of carbon's radioisotope (<sup>14</sup>C) may be used to identify carbon sources, and distinguish CO<sub>2</sub> produced from petroleum respiration from that attributable to natural respiration of soil organic matter (Conrad *et al.*, 1997; Aelion *et al.*, 2010, Sihota and Mayer, 2012). The use of <sup>14</sup>C as a CSR tracer relies on the relatively short half-life of this species (5,730 ± 40 year) (Aelion *et al.*, 2010) in relation to the age of the petroleum hydrocarbons. The CO<sub>2</sub> derived from petroleum hydrocarbon oxidation contains no modern carbon in contrast with respiration of recently created soil organic matter in bioactive near surface soils where living organisms continually exchange <sup>14</sup>C with the atmosphere. The <sup>14</sup>C in recent organic carbon is approximately 105% modern carbon (pMC) (Hua *et al.*, 2013).

Stable carbon isotope testing may also be used to assess biodegradation processes. The stable isotope δ<sup>13</sup>C of CO<sub>2</sub> is expected to be more negative in areas of aerobic respiration of petroleum hydrocarbon compared to natural organic matter (Sihota and Mayer, 2012). McCoy *et al.* (2014) also found highly negative δ<sup>13</sup>C values in carbon dioxide traps above LNAPL source zones compared to background locations, although possible fractionation effects in the soil column are not well understood (*i.e.*, the process of soil vapour transport may change the isotopic composition).

### Methods

Two methods have been developed for the estimation of CO<sub>2</sub> efflux, a dynamic closed chamber method, primarily developed by researchers at the University of British Columbia (UBC) (Sihota and Mayer, 2012; Sihota *et al.*, 2011) and a static trap method, primarily developed by researchers at Colorado State University (McCoy *et al.*, 2012). The dynamic chamber involves collection of multiple measurements over relatively short durations (minutes to hour) using an infra-red gas analyzer. The static chamber involves measurement of flux over longer time periods (2 to 4 weeks). While recent research indicates CO<sub>2</sub> efflux measurements are potentially affected by several factors related to the testing protocol and environmental conditions, of significant importance is the correction for natural respiration rate. Jourabchi *et al.* (2016) compare different methods for background correction of dynamic chamber tests including a new mass balance method based on location-specific measurements of CO<sub>2</sub> and <sup>14</sup>C. Each method is discussed in greater detail in Appendix C.

### Case Studies

**Dynamic Chamber:** Sihota *et al.* (2011) report the results of dynamic chamber testing at the Bemidji oil spill site. The average estimated efflux attributed to contamination respiration was 2.6 μmol-CO<sub>2</sub>/m<sup>2</sup>-sec corresponding to 3.3 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day based on n-alkane C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>22</sub>. For comparison, the model predicted effluxes for the Bemidji site range from 1.6 to 4.4 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day (Sihota *et al.*, 2011). These fluxes coincide well with previous biodegradation estimates at the site based on integrated modeling studies and biodegradation rates derived from various field investigations. Sihota *et al.* (2016) report the results of two-years of CO<sub>2</sub> efflux monitoring at the Bemidji site to estimate seasonal changes in natural attenuation processes. Surficial CO<sub>2</sub> effluxes varied seasonally, with peak values of total soil respiration (TSR) occurring in the late spring and summer; however, the contaminant soil respiration efflux was highest in the fall. The annual average efflux was 1.1 μmol-CO<sub>2</sub>/m<sup>2</sup>-s, while the seasonal minimum (spring) and maximum (fall) values were 0.5 and 1.7 μmol-CO<sub>2</sub>/m<sup>2</sup>-s, respectively.



Dr. Uli Mayer and co-workers at UBC have conducted carbon dioxide efflux measurements at other sites in Minnesota. Results indicate CO<sub>2</sub> effluxes about 2.5 times higher for the Cass Lake site, a site with similar oil contamination and depth to water table to Bemidji, and CO<sub>2</sub> effluxes about 10 times higher for the Balaton and Cambria sites, which are sites with shallow denatured ethanol (E95) releases. These results are confirmed by the more weathered nature of the oil at the Cass Lake site and the highly labile nature of ethanol, which leads to the high observed biodegradation rates.

Porter (2014) present the results of dynamic chamber testing at 6 sites, involving 21 rounds of efflux monitoring at 163 locations and 1,529 measurements in Canada (Yukon and Alberta). Site conditions range from active gas plants to remote maintenance yards containing several types of hydrocarbons (crude oil, waste oil, natural gas liquids and diesel). For grass-covered sites, the reported range in corrected CO<sub>2</sub> effluxes was 0.23 to 3.5  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$ , which is 0.24 to 4.3 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day based on C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>10</sub> degradation. For gravel-covered sites, the reported range in corrected CO<sub>2</sub> effluxes was 0.23 to 2  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$  or 0.29 to 2.5 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day.

*Static Trap:* The results of CO<sub>2</sub> trap testing at a refinery with LNAPL contamination indicated CO<sub>2</sub> measurements could be resolved from background at 14 of 20 locations (McCoy *et al.*, 2014). The vadose zone soil consists of sandy alluvium (no depth to LNAPL source is provided). The measured mass loss rates in fall, considered likely concurrent with higher soil temperatures and consequently higher degradation rates, ranged from 2.18 to 21.2  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$ , or 2.7 to 26 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day based on decane, or 13,400 to 130,000 liters LNAPL per hectare per year (L/Ha-year). A set of field triplicates at one location indicated a coefficient of variation of 18% resulting from local spatial variations and issues with measurement accuracy. A weak correlation between mass loss rates and temperature was observed with higher rates at higher temperatures.

McCoy (2012) presents the results of testing at six sites (N = 75). The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux could not be resolved from background (0.8 to 9.0  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$ ) in 28 of 75 samples. For samples where the flux was greater than background, the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux ranged from 3.3 to 36  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$  (mean = 9.5  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$ ), which corresponds to 3.7 to 40 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day.

The LA LNAPL Workgroup in collaboration with Colorado State University have conducted pilot test studies for measurements of NSZD rates at two sites in the LA Basin, the Shell Carson and Tesoro Hynes facilities, using the static trap method with <sup>14</sup>C correction for natural soil respiration (Los Angeles LNAPL Workgroup, 2015). The study provides estimated NSZD rates that vary with measurement location from 415 to 4,000 gal/acre/year at the Shell Carson facility and from 120 to 2,660 gal/acre/year at the Tesoro Hynes facility.

*Comparison of Dynamic Chamber and Static Traps:* Gaito *et al.* (2015) report results of comparisons of dynamic chamber and static traps (N = 2 for each method) where the background corrected CO<sub>2</sub> efflux ranged between 0.25 and 1.5  $\mu\text{mol}/\text{m}^2\text{-s}$  (about 0.3 to 1.9 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day). The difference between the two methods was up to a factor of 1.5. The variability in natural shallow respiration and rainfall were indicated to be important factors that affect measurement accuracy and variability. Dynamic chamber and static trap results are further compared and discussed in Section 3.2.5 below.

### Summary

The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method is an emerging second-tier method that should be considered as another line of evidence for natural attenuation studies. The method has shown significant promise for evaluation of natural depletion at LNAPL sites and does not require estimation of soil properties. The static trap has potential advantages with respect to simplicity of installation and time-integrated flux, and the dynamic chamber has potential advantages with respect to obtaining greater density of higher accuracy test results.



### 3.2.3 Temperature Method

#### Overview

Measurement of subsurface temperature has recently been proposed as a tool to evaluate aerobic biodegradation in hydrocarbon contaminated soil (Sweeney *et al.*, 2014). Aerobic biodegradation generates heat; by measuring the temperature gradient the biodegradation rate can be estimated. Appendix C describes the theoretical basis for this method.

#### Conceptual Model

Atmospheric temperature changes will affect subsurface soil temperature with the magnitude of the effect decreasing with increasing depth. Without a heat source in the soil column, the soil temperature varies but on average is approximately equal to the mean annual temperature of the atmosphere. If there is a subsurface heat source from aerobic biodegradation, a thermal gradient will develop, with the magnitude of the gradient dependent on the source heat flux and rate of heat transport away from the source due to thermal conductance through the soil. The source heat flux is dependent on the rate at which oxygen is consumed in the biodegradation of petroleum hydrocarbon (Sweeney *et al.*, 2014).

#### Method

The temperatures may be estimated through the use of downhole temperature probes that are installed in wells screened within the unsaturated zone at multiple depths above a source. Temperature measurements should also be made in background wells in a similar hydrogeologic environment for comparison purposes. In addition, depending on the depth to the hydrocarbon-impacted soil zone, the influence of ambient temperatures and heating of near-surface soils may need to be taken into account when designing monitoring programs and interpreting data. When surface heating is potentially significant, longer-term seasonal monitoring and/or modelling of temperatures may be warranted.

#### Case Study

Sweeney *et al.* (2014) present data from one site where the temperature increase above residual LNAPL relative to background was approximately 2 to 2.5 °C, and where the reported minimum oxygen flux was approximately 1.7 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day. Based on the stoichiometry for hydrocarbon degradation, the mass loss rate is approximately 0.5 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day.

#### Summary

The temperature monitoring technique is a relatively new method and holds promise as a relatively low cost method for estimation of hydrocarbon biodegradation rates and as a another line of evidence for natural attenuation studies. Disadvantages of this method include that it may be difficult to resolve the temperature gradient from aerobic biodegradation relative to background gradients from surface heating and the calculation requires an estimate of the soil thermal conductivity, an uncertain parameter. Data from additional sites are required to validate this method.

### 3.2.4 Biodegradation Rates from Numerical Modeling Studies

Numerical models have been used in several research studies to estimate hydrocarbon biodegradation rates and are useful for comparison of biodegradation rates to methods previously described (*e.g.*, Molins *et al.*, 2010, Sihota and Mayer, 2012, Hers *et al.*, 2014). Depending on the numerical model, processes such as non-equimolar diffusion and advection caused by biodegradation reactions can be incorporated, potentially resulting in more accurate estimates of biodegradation rates and mass loss compared to simpler models.



Hers *et al.* (2014) present results of simulations using the MIN3P-Dusty numerical model to assess vapour fate and transport above a gasoline LNAPL source in North Battleford, Saskatchewan. At this site, there were glacial till soils and the depth to LNAPL was approximately 3 m. Using the model calibrated to soil gas profile data, the predicted total hydrocarbon (HC) flux (mass loss rate) directly above the residual LNAPL source was 0.7 to 1.3 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day. Assuming a 1 m thick LNAPL smear zone and bulk density of 1,700 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, the approximate average equivalent zero-order degradation rate is 0.6 mg HC/kg-soil-day.

Lahvis *et al.* (1999) present results of numerical model simulations to analyze vapour fate and transport in the unsaturated zone at a gasoline spill site in Beaufort, South Carolina. The depth to the source was approximately 3.3 m and soils consisted of relatively uniform silts and fine sands. Based on a calibrated model for diffusion, advection and aerobic biodegradation, the hydrocarbon mass loss near the water table above the source were highest for toluene (0.20 to 0.84 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day), followed by xylenes (0.12 to 0.69 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day). The estimated total petroleum hydrocarbon mass loss was 0.66 to 2.4 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day. Assuming a 1 m thick LNAPL smear zone and bulk density of 1,700 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, the average approximate equivalent zero-order degradation rate is 0.9 mg-HC/kg-soil-day. These rates were reported to exceed predicted rates of solubilisation to groundwater, demonstrating the effectiveness of aerobic biodegradation and volatilization as a combined natural attenuation pathway.

Molins *et al.* (2010) present model simulations using the MIN3P-Dusty model of petroleum hydrocarbon fate and transport at the Bemidji site. In 1979, the rupture of an underground pipeline near Bemidji, Minnesota spilled 1,700 m<sup>3</sup> of crude oil over a 6,500 m<sup>2</sup> area of a glacial outwash aquifer (Essaid *et al.*, 1995). The depth to the water table and source is approximately 6 to 7 m. At this site, anaerobic biodegradation of oil and methane generation is a significant process. Based on calibration of MIN3P-Dusty model to measured data, the maximum methane flux from the smear zone is 0.13 mol-CH<sub>4</sub>/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 2.1 g-CH<sub>4</sub>/m<sup>2</sup>-day based on 1:1 stoichiometric relationship for carbon dioxide production from methane oxidation (Molins *et al.*, 2010). The methane was oxidized prior to reaching ground surface at the Bemidji site. Sihota and Mayer (2012) used stable carbon isotope testing to further assess processes occurring at Bemidji and found that the isotopic signature indicated that in aerobic degradation zones, the stable isotope  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of CO<sub>2</sub> was more negative than in surrounding regions, consistent with oxidation of CH<sub>4</sub> and addition of light (<sup>12</sup>C) isotope to CO<sub>2</sub>.

### 3.2.5 Database of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Rates

A database of petroleum hydrocarbon mass loss rates through volatilization and biodegradation are compiled in Table 3-2. The hydrocarbon biodegradation (mass loss) rates are relatively consistent between studies and methods, excluding static trap results reported by McCoy (2012) and McCoy *et al.* (2014). The hydrocarbon biodegradation rates for the McCoy *et al.* studies range from 1.3 to 37 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day, but for other studies evaluated, the maximum rate for either static trap or dynamic chamber tests (maximum at a single site) was 8.9 g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day. For the upper range of published static trap rates, complete depletion of hydrocarbon in short time-frames is predicted (few years to decades).

The reason for the higher biodegradation reported in the McCoy *et al.* studies is not known but may be associated with conditions conducive to biodegradation (*e.g.*, temperature, soil type or moisture). We note that there continue to be refinement in methods for static trap and dynamic chamber measurements. The installation of traps and chambers require excavation of soil, placement of the trap, and backfilling, which may affect natural diffusive gas migration patterns. In addition, static traps cover the ground surface and avoid wetting of the soil during precipitation events. Recently, static trap methods have been refined such that the trap is a lower height above



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

ground and therefore less prone to wind effects, which were found to be significant. Further research is warranted including side-by-side comparison of static trap and dynamic chamber methods and comparison to model simulations. The effects of deployment method, precipitation, soil properties, temperature and natural respiration on results need to be better understood.

The results are summarized with respect to the range of average rates<sup>5</sup>, and average (of the average rates)<sup>6</sup>:

- Static Trap: 0.38 to 3.8 (1.8) g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 170 to 1,700 (880) US Gal/acre-year (N = 6 sites).
- Dynamic Chamber: 1.1 to 2.4 (1.7) g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 530 to 1,100 (810) US Gal/acre-year (N = 5 sites).
- Modeling Studies: 0.5 to 3.0 (1.3) g-HC/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 290 to 1,400 (670) US Gal/acre-year (N = 6 sites).

There are insufficient data to draw conclusions on the influence of depth to contamination or soil type, but conceptually, lower rates are expected for deeper contamination and wetter soils. Given the potential factors that can affect biodegradation, the consistency in results is considered good. The database values may be used as a first approximation to estimate biodegradation rates when measurement data are not available. An order of magnitude estimate based on the above data is 1 to 3 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day or 500 to 1,500 Gal/acre-year.

**Table 3-2: Compilation of vadose zone biodegradation rates estimated from natural source zone depletion studies.**

| Site and Reference                            | Method                               | Contaminant Type            | Soil Type         | Depth to Water Table or Contamination (m) | Biodegradation Mass Loss Rate (g-HC/m <sup>2</sup> -d) | Biodegradation Mass Loss Rate (L/hectare-year) | Biodegradation Mass Loss Rate (US Gal/acre-year) |
|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Former Refinery, Vancouver, BC (Golder, 2015) | CO <sub>2</sub> – Dynamic Chamber    | Weathered middle distillate | Silty Sand & Silt | 0.6 to 2.2 (highly variable)              | <b>0.4 to 8.9</b><br>Average = 2.4<br>(37 locations)   | <b>1,700 to 37,000</b><br>Average = 10,100     | <b>180 to 4,000</b><br>Average = 1,100           |
| Former Refinery, Vancouver, BC (Golder, 2015) | CO <sub>2</sub> – Static Trap        | Weathered middle distillate | Silty Sand & Silt | 0.6 to 2.2 (highly variable)              | <b>0.1 to 5.2</b><br>Average = 1.9<br>(7 locations)    | <b>420 to 22,000</b><br>Average = 8,000        | <b>54 to 2,300</b><br>Average = 870              |
| Traverse City, this report <sup>7</sup>       | Gradient Method                      | Aviation Fuel               | Sandy             | 5   | <b>0.18 to 0.86</b><br>(2 locations)                   | <b>900 to 4,300</b>                            | <b>100 to 470</b>                                |
| Traverse City: Ostendorf and Kampbell (1991)  | Numerical Model and Soil Gas Profile | Aviation Fuel               | Sandy             | 5   | <b>0.6 to 1.0</b><br>(4 locations)                     | <b>3,000 to 5,100</b>                          | <b>320 to 550</b>                                |
| Bemidji Site; Sihota <i>et al.</i> (2016)     | CO <sub>2</sub> – Dynamic Chamber    | Oil                         | Glacial outwash   | 6 to 7                                    | <b>1.4</b><br>(average)                                | <b>6,000</b>                                   | <b>660</b>                                       |
| Bemidji Site; Sihota <i>et al.</i> (2011)     | Numerical Model and Soil Gas Profile | Oil                         | Glacial outwash   | 6 to 7                                    | <b>1.6 to 4.4</b>                                      | <b>7,300 to 21,000</b>                         | <b>780 to 2,100</b>                              |

<sup>5</sup> Where an average rate was not reported, the average was approximated as (minimum range + maximum range)/2.

<sup>6</sup> The results exclude the two McCoy *et al.* studies and deep data from Site 1 in McDonald *et al.* (2015) in Table 3-2

<sup>7</sup> Based on data in Ostendorf and Kampbell (1991)



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

| Site and Reference  | Method                                   | Contaminant Type                                     | Soil Type              | Depth to Water Table or Contamination (m) | Biodegradation Mass Loss Rate (g-HC/m <sup>2</sup> -d)   | Biodegradation Mass Loss Rate (L/hectare-year)                    | Biodegradation Mass Loss Rate (US Gal/acre-year)            |
|---|--|--|------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Six Sites in Yukon and Alberta; Porter (2014)                   | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Dynamic Chamber | Crude oil, waste oil, natural gas liquids and diesel | N/A                    | N/A                                       | <b>0.24 to 4.3</b> (grass)<br><b>0.29 to 2.5</b> (gravel)<br>(163 locations, 1,529 measurements) | <b>1,100 to 20,000</b> (grass)<br><b>1,300 to 11,000</b> (gravel) | <b>120 to 2,100</b> (grass)<br><b>140 to 1,200</b> (gravel) |
| Refinery US Site; McCoy <i>et al.</i> (2014)                    | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Static Trap     | Fuels  | Sandy Alluvium         | N/A                                       | <b>2.7 to 26</b> (20 locations)  | <b>12,000 to 120,000</b>  | <b>1,300 to 13,000</b>                                      |
| Six US Sites; McCoy <i>et al.</i> (2012)                        | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Static Trap     | Fuels  | N/A                    | N/A                                       | <b>1.3 to 37</b> (75 locations)  | <b>6,100 to 170,000</b>   | <b>660 to 18,000</b>  |
| US Site Gaito <i>et al.</i> (2015)                              | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Static Trap     | N/A  | N/A                    | ~ 5                                       | <b>0.53 to 1.9</b> (2 locations)   | <b>2,400 to 8,500</b>   | <b>260 to 910</b>   |
| US Site Gaito <i>et al.</i> (2015)                              | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Dynamic Chamber | N/A  | N/A                    | ~ 5                                       | <b>0.31 to 1.8</b> (2 locations)   | <b>1,400 to 8,400</b>   | <b>150 to 900</b>   |
| Victoria, Australia Site McDonald <i>et al.</i> (2015) – Site 1 | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Static Trap     | Gasoline   | Clay with Sand Lenses  | Shallow (average of 2)<br>Deep (~ 4)      | Shallow = <b>1.8</b><br>Deep = <b>0.1</b>  | Shallow = <b>7,800</b><br>Deep = <b>430</b>                       | Shallow = <b>830</b><br>Deep = <b>46</b>                    |
| Victoria, Australia Site McDonald <i>et al.</i> (2015) – Site 2 | CO <sub>2</sub> Efflux – Static Trap     | Gasoline   | Bedrock                | 8 - 10                                    | <b>0.38</b>  | <b>1,600</b>  | <b>171</b>  |
| Sweeney <i>et al.</i> (2014)                                    | Temperature                              | Gasoline   | N/A                    | N/A                                       | ~ <b>0.5</b>   | N/A   | N/A   |
| North Battleford, Saskatchewan; Hers <i>et al.</i> (2014)       | Numerical Model and Soil Gas Profiles    | Gasoline   | Glacial Till           | 3.0                                       | <b>0.7 to 1.3</b>  | <b>3,500 to 6,400</b>   | <b>370 to 700</b>   |
| Beaufort, South Carolina; Lahvis <i>et al.</i> (1999)           | Numerical Model and Soil Gas Profiles    | Gasoline   | Silts and Fine Sands   | 3.3                                       | <b>0.66 to 2.36</b>  | <b>330 to 12,000</b>  | <b>350 to 1,200</b>   |
| Shell Carson Facility, CA: LA LNAPL Workgroup (2015)            | CO <sub>2</sub> Static Trap              | Gasoline   | Clay with sandy layers | Not reported                              | <b>0.92 to 8.9</b><br><b>Average = 2.8</b><br>(8 locations)                                      | <b>3,900 to 37,000</b><br><b>Average = 16,000</b>                 | <b>415 to 4,000</b>   |
| Tesoro Hynes Facility, CA: LA LNAPL Workgroup (2015)            | CO <sub>2</sub> Static Trap              | Gasoline   | Sand to Silty Sand     | Not reported                              | <b>0.27 to 5.9</b><br><b>Average = 2.4</b><br>(7 locations)                                      | <b>1,100 to 25,000</b><br><b>Average = 16,000</b>                 | <b>120 to 2,660</b>   |
| Galloway Township, New Jersey; Lahvis and Baehr (1996)          | Numerical Model and Soil Gas Profiles    | Gasoline   | Sand / Silts           | 3.3                                       | <b>1.1</b>   | <b>5,400</b>  | <b>570</b>  |

HC = Total petroleum hydrocarbon



### 3.3 Summary and Recommendations

Processes for natural depletion of the hydrocarbon source are described relative to the position of source zone: volatilization and biodegradation in the vadose zone for the exposed part of the source above the water table; and biodegradation and dissolution along the groundwater path for the submerged part of the source. Screening level models for estimation of source mass loss rate based on the above processes are described and data requirements for models and methods are summarized in Table 3-3.

Screening level (order of magnitude) estimates of the source depletion time can be made knowing the source petroleum hydrocarbon mass and distribution and mass loss rate. As a first-tier estimate, the O<sub>2</sub> gradient method is recommended as a relatively simple method for estimation of oxygen consumption rate and corresponding biodegradation losses of a hydrocarbon source above the water table. The method requires data that is often available or can be readily obtained, but requires detailed continuous distribution of total petroleum hydrocarbon within the source zone (in BC context, the sum of volatile and extractable petroleum hydrocarbons) and geotechnical data to estimate soil moisture and porosity. A limitation of the O<sub>2</sub> gradient method is that it is highly sensitive to soil moisture content in the vadose zone and near the water table. Literature values of the mass loss rate are also available from studies or sites summarized in this toolkit.

The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method for estimation of the biodegradation rate should be considered when a second line of evidence for NSZD is warranted. The advantage of this method is that it only involves surface flux measurements and can be relatively cost effective, but further research on methods for measuring flux is warranted. At some sites, it is difficult to distinguish the biodegradation flux from natural respiration occurring in near surface soils. The temperature method holds promise for estimation of biodegradation rate but is considered in the research and development stage.

The above methods for estimation of mass loss do not include processes for hydrocarbon depletion below the water table (excluding the VZBL model, which provides option to account for the influence of methane under anaerobic conditions). Typically, when there is hydrocarbon contamination in the vadose zone, aerobic biodegradation is the most significant process for mass loss. However, methanogenesis may also be important, although additional research is needed on anaerobic biodegradation processes and measurement and modeling methods. While dissolution is typically a less important process, the Golder Nomograph model and/or the GSI Mass Flux Tool can be used to model groundwater dissolution where warranted. There are additional data requirements for dissolution estimates including hydrogeological data on groundwater flow (hydraulic conductivity and gradient) and a detailed transect of concentration data downgradient of the source (Table 3-3). For the ITRC control volume model, additional geochemical data on electron acceptors is required. While these data are typically obtained as part of a detailed site investigation for purposes of a NSZD assessment a greater sampling density (e.g., multi-depth wells or geoprobe sampling) may be warranted.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

**Table 3-3: Recommended data for screening models of NSZD.**

| Purpose   | Application  | Data   |
|---|--|--|
| Qualitative assessment of NSZD processes.   | Justification for use of screening models based on NSZD processes. | Methane, oxygen and/or hydrocarbon vapour concentrations in soil gas to qualitatively assess biodegradation processes (not needed for oxygen gradient estimates).<br>Groundwater concentrations of geochemical indicators of biodegradation up-gradient and down-gradient of the source. |
| Delineate source zones: in the vadose zone and the saturated zone.  | Estimate total mass and volume of source – used in all models.     | Hydrocarbon concentrations in soil including vertical profile data.  |
| Estimate of water-filled and total porosities for effective diffusion coefficient calculations.<br>Depth to the water table (average and standard deviation). | Oxygen Gradient Method (incorporated in VZBL model)                | Vertical profiles in the vadose zone above source and the capillary fringe: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil properties (moisture, density, <math>f_{oc}</math>)</li> <li>• Electrical conductivity (optional)</li> </ul> Depth to water table.                             |
| Estimate petroleum hydrocarbon biodegradation rate<br>Account for background respiration of native organic matter.  | CO <sub>2</sub> Surface Efflux Method                              | CO <sub>2</sub> efflux at ground surface and data to assess background respiration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <sup>14</sup>C of CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>• <math>\delta^{13}</math>C of CO<sub>2</sub></li> </ul>   |
| Calculate oxygen consumption rate for estimating hydrocarbon loss rate through biodegradation.  | Temperature Method   | Vertical profiles of temperature and oxygen above source<br>Soil thermal conductivity  |
| Groundwater flow and mass flux (dissolution) calculations   | GSI Mass Flux Toolkit  | Groundwater flow direction<br>Hydraulic conductivity<br>Hydraulic gradient<br>Vertical extent of groundwater plume<br>Hydrocarbon constituent concentration in groundwater along transect perpendicular to flow  |



## **4.0 STEP 3: USE OF MULTI-PROCESS MODELS FOR EVALUATION OF NATURAL DEPLETION AND PLUME ATTENUATION**

While site characterization data along with the screening models described in Section 3 can be used for order of magnitude estimates of source depletion times, a more comprehensive evaluation of the natural attenuation processes involving the entire source zone and the groundwater plume are best achieved through the use of multi-process models.

Three publicly available multi-process models, the REMFuel, BIOSCREEN and LNASt models, are reviewed and evaluated in this section through example applications and comparison to a three-dimensional reactive transport model, the MIN3P-Dusty model. These models can be used to help answer the following questions:

- 1) Approximately how long will it take for source depletion?
- 2) Approximately how far is the hydrocarbon groundwater plume expected to migrate?
- 3) What is effect of source removal and enhanced remediation on remediation timelines?

This section describes how multi-process modeling tools can be applied to the evaluation of MNA and EA in accordance with the conditions set in BC MoE Technical Guidance 22 by approximating plume lengths and source longevity. While REMFuel, BIOSCREEN and LNASt models are publicly available and relatively easy to use, MIN3P-Dusty is far more complex and is used here for comparison purposes.

The purpose and rationale of the model applications are primarily two-fold: 1) compare attributes of available models for prediction of groundwater plume lengths and source longevity, and 2) gain insight on estimated source depletion times for hypothetical small and large petroleum release scenarios for inputs representative of a BC-specific hydrogeological setting. A detailed example presenting comparison of multi-process modeling results to monitoring data is shown for one of the BC case studies in Appendix H. Through this work, guidance on selection of models and input parameters is provided. We also show how modeling could be used to evaluate the potential effect of enhanced remediation (EA) or source remediation on groundwater plume length and source depletion times. We are not aware of a similar published study of this type in the literature.

We note caution should be exercised when using models, which are generally not considered stand-alone tools because of the often significant uncertainty in estimation of LNAPL source zone mass and extent of dissolved plumes. Instead models are rather intended to support and guide monitoring efforts.

### **4.1 Background**

#### **4.1.1 Conceptual Site Model**

The conceptual model of natural attenuation processes in the source zone have been presented in Toolkit #1 and described in detail in Section 3. The processes are generally divided into those affecting the submerged portion of the source in the saturated zone; and those affecting the exposed portion of the source in the vadose zone. All models evaluated in this section consider dissolution in the saturated zone and transport along the groundwater flow path. The source zone represents the boundary condition for contaminant concentrations in groundwater that undergo sorption and biodegradation reactions and are transported through advection and dispersion. Plume



characteristics of stability, longevity, and extent are thus tied to source zone concentrations. In turn, reaction and transport processes in the groundwater plume as well as volatilization and biodegradation in the vadose zone determine source depletion times.

### 4.1.2 Examples of Similar Modeling Studies in Literature

There are limited published applications of multi-process models for evaluation of natural attenuation and source depletion.

Huntley and Becket (2002) describe use of the American Petroleum Institute (API) LNAST model to predict groundwater plume lengths and source zone depletion times for a variety of LNAPL spill conditions (see Toolkit #1). Hypothetical scenarios were considered for different soil types and remediation scenarios involving LNAPL removal and removal of the more volatile constituents (e.g., through air sparging or SVE).

Vaezihir *et al.* (2012) describe application of a three-dimensional reactive transport model (BIONAPL/3D) to simulate evolution of a groundwater BTEX plume that was calibrated using data from a petroleum hydrocarbon LNAPL source at an oil refinery site. The model results in terms of predicted plume stabilization times and plume lengths were used to evaluate two remediation strategies. This model is not commercially available.

## 4.2 Description of Models

Available analytical and numerical models for the prediction of natural attenuation are described together with data needed for comparison or calibration purposes. Two models have been developed by US EPA: REMFuel, which may be used to simulate the transient effects of groundwater source and plume remediation for fuel hydrocarbons (and chlorinated solvents) and BIOSCREEN, which may be used to simulate hydrocarbon plume evolution subject to natural attenuation processes. A third model, the API LNAST model is also evaluated, which includes volatilization of the source. The numerical model reviewed, MIN3P-Dusty, is a three-dimensional model for coupled flow and reactive transport and is a highly useful model for simulation of source depletion and natural attenuation reactions.

### 4.2.1 REMFUEL Model

The US EPA REMFuel (2012) model includes a LNAPL source model and a dissolved hydrocarbon fate and transport model. The LNAPL source model includes dissolution and biodegradation. A key assumption is that the concentrations in the source zone will decrease in proportion to the mass of hydrocarbon remaining. The source mass to source discharge (analogous to a source decay term) and concentration relationship is based on a power function represented by a gamma term ( $\Gamma$ ).

$$\frac{dM(t)}{dt} = \left( \frac{dC_s(t)}{dt} \right)^\Gamma, \quad \text{Eq. 4-1}$$

where  $M(t)$  is the time ( $t$ ) varying source mass and  $C_s(t)$  is the source concentration.

The simplest model of LNAPL source behavior is one in which  $\Gamma = 0$  and source decay ( $\lambda$ ) = 0, which leads to a constant source discharge (concentration) until the source is fully depleted. This is also known as a “step function”



model, and the source mass declines at a constant rate with respect to time. When  $\Gamma = 0$ , the dissolution model is the same as for LNAST. When  $\Gamma$  is greater than zero, the source concentrations will decrease over time. When  $\Gamma = 1$  the decrease in source concentration is proportional to decrease in mass.

The plume model is based on an advection-dispersion-biodegradation equation, where the biodegradation or decay term can be specified as a zero order, first order, or Monod kinetic formulation for each of the fuel constituents considered. A constant porewater velocity is assumed in the x- direction with longitudinal, transverse, and vertical dispersion.

REMFuel has the added feature of allowing the user to specify biodegradation rate parameters that vary over space and time. Different biodegradation parameters for each constituent can be specified for three spatial zones along the flow direction, as well as three time intervals for a total of nine spatio-temporal zones that can be used to simulate enhanced attenuation in distinct zones and time intervals. In addition, source removal can be simulated by indicating the fraction of mass removed over a specified time interval.

### 4.2.2 BIOSCREEN Model

The US EPA BIOSCREEN Natural Attenuation Decision Support System (Version 1.4, July 1997) is a screening model that simulates the formation and natural attenuation processes of a groundwater plume of dissolved hydrocarbons resulting from petroleum fuel releases. BIOSCREEN is an EXCEL spreadsheet model based on the analytical solution to the Domenico solute transport model. The processes included are advection, dispersion, linear adsorption, and biodegradation. The model provides two options for specifying biodegradation reactions:

- 1) First-order biodegradation of BTEX compounds, where the degradation rate constant accounts for aerobic and anaerobic biodegradation; and
- 2) Fast occurring (“instantaneous”) biodegradation reactions relative to the transport processes that are limited by the availability of terminal electron acceptors (TEA). The user inputs the TEAs consisting of oxygen, nitrate, and sulphate. For biodegradation through iron reduction and methanogenesis, it is the reaction by-products, dissolved ferrous iron and methane, respectively that are input by the user.

The version 1.3 User Manual provides examples and case studies for the selection of options depending on site conditions. There are two options for specifying the source discharge concentration: one is based on the assumption of an infinite source mass; and the other is based on an assumption of first-order (exponential) decay of the source mass with time. The latter option is equivalent to a  $\Gamma$  term equal to one as described in the previous section on REMFuel.

### 4.2.3 LNAST Model

The API LNAST model simulates the depletion of a LNAPL source zone coupled with the downgradient fate and transport of dissolved hydrocarbon constituents. Depletion of the LNAPL is estimated through a mass flux model consisting of three components:



- 1) Solubilisation of the LNAPL zone in laterally migrating groundwater according to Raoult's law and transport away from the source zone in migrating groundwater.
- 2) Diffusion vertically downward below the LNAPL zone and transport away from the source in migrating groundwater.
- 3) Volatilization of components and migration through the vadose zone.

Solubilisation is proportional to the mole fraction of components in the LNAPL assuming equilibrium conditions. This is a reasonable assumption when there is sufficient contact time between flowing groundwater and LNAPL. For each time step, the mole fractions of the components are updated based on a mass balance concept. The LNAPL profile can vary vertically and groundwater flow velocity in the model is adjusted based on the LNAPL saturation.

The volatilization flux is calculated using a diffusion model for hydrocarbon vapour transport between the source and ground surface, where the effective diffusion is calculated using the Millington Quirk (1961) relationship. Constant water-filled porosity and total porosity are assumed for the unsaturated soil zone. The diffusive flux is multiplied by the vapour diffusion efficiency (VDE) coefficient, a unitless factor between 0 and 1, when there are conditions where a lower flux is expected, for example, sites with wet soil layers or ground cover such as pavement or buildings (for paved ground cover the User Manual recommends a factor of 0.01). If there are layered soil deposits and site-specific measurements, the VDE parameter could be estimated (*i.e.*,  $VDE = D_{site}^{eff} / D_{LNA\text{ST}}^{eff}$  where  $D_{site}^{eff}$  is the site effective diffusion coefficient divided by  $D_{LNA\text{ST}}^{eff}$  calculated for uniform soil layer in LNA\text{ST} model).

The longevity of the LNAPL source is predicted to be primarily controlled by the length of LNAPL zone parallel to the direction of groundwater flow and LNAPL saturation, although example simulations in the LNA\text{ST} User's Manual suggest volatilization may be important under certain conditions (*e.g.*, coarse-grained soils).

The LNA\text{ST} model also includes a module to incorporate site remediation measures that reduce mobile LNAPL such as a skimmer well, single/dual pump recovery and vacuum enhanced skimmer well (these features were not evaluated for this study).

### 4.2.4 MIN3P-Dusty Model

The MIN3P-Dusty model is a multicomponent reactive transport model coupled to an aqueous phase flow model that can be used to simulate contaminant attenuation processes in a variably saturated porous media (Mayer *et al.*, 2002; Molins and Mayer, 2007). The MIN3P-Dusty model allows for the simulation of geochemical reactions involving aqueous, gaseous and the solid phases and includes transport processes for the gas phase and the aqueous phase including gas advection and multicomponent gas diffusion.

LNAPL dissolution can be modeled as a fast reversible reaction between an immobile LNAPL in the source zone and the dissolved phase concentration to represent equilibrium conditions according to the specified solubility of each constituent. The aqueous and gas phases are in equilibrium according to Henry's law, thus allowing for volatilization and vapour transport through diffusion and advection in the vadose zone. Biodegradation reactions



are assumed to occur in the aqueous phase with several options available for specifying the rate law and dependence on multiple components (e.g., dependence on oxygen concentration).

Examples of its application to LNAPL attenuation include the modeling of a crude oil spill at Bemidji, MN (Molins *et al.*, 2010) and more recently a Golder research project for the Contaminated Sites Approved Professional (CSAP) Society in British Columbia, where the MIN3P-Dusty was used to evaluate iron and manganese fate and transport in groundwater from a petroleum hydrocarbon source where different scenarios for LNAPL source mass and depletion were considered (Golder, 2013).

### 4.2.5 BIONAPL/3D MODEL

BIONAPL/3D is a three-dimensional numerical model for simulating multi-component NAPL dissolution and biodegradation in a porous or discretely fractured porous aquifer (Molson and Frind, 2010). The model includes a transient, groundwater flow model coupled with an advective dispersive multi-component transport model that includes sorption and biodegradation according to a Monod kinetic model. The NAPL dissolution can either be simulated as an instantaneous process according to Raoult's Law or by a kinetic rate equation (Frind *et al.*, 1999).

A challenge with the kinetic rate equation is that it is difficult to parameterize and typically instantaneous dissolution is assumed. The BIONAPL model does not include volatilization, which can be an important process as shown below. The BIONAPL model is not commercially available and is not further reviewed in this report.

### 4.2.6 Summary of Model Features: Source Zone Processes

The source zone processes included in each of the models are summarized in Table 4-1. The three models BIOSCREEN, LNASt, and REMFuel are based on the Domenico (1987) solution to solute transport and biodegradation in one-dimension for advection with dispersion in three-dimensions. These modelling platforms provide easy to setup problem formulations and results are calculated quickly and presented in the form of easy to interpret tables and graphs. The limitations and differences amongst these models pertain to processes included for natural attenuation of the source as well as in the assumptions regarding the uniformity in source zone and soil type.

Amongst these models, LNASt provides the greatest flexibility in terms of number of LNAPL constituents, source depletion processes, and vertical layers of varying soil types. The inclusion of volatilization is advantageous (only MIN3P-Dusty also includes this process), but it can be difficult to accurately estimate the volatilization factor (VDE), and it is not based on oxygen consumption and biodegradation (gradient method in Section 3.2.1).

The REMFuel model includes user-friendly features for rapid evaluation of source removal/decay and biodegradation rates to represent enhanced groundwater plume remediation. The source decay is represented by the gamma term ( $\Gamma$ ), which when greater than zero results in a time-dependent decrease in the source concentration that is linked to the remaining source mass. Conceptually, this may be appropriate to use for complex layered deposits where LNAPL is trapped in low flow zones resulting in non-equilibrium conditions for LNAPL dissolution in the latter stages of the natural depletion process. A drawback is that  $\Gamma$  is not necessarily physically based (*i.e.*, the rate of discharge out of the source can be different than the rate of mass depletion). In materials reviewed (five-part training course by Ron Falta and Chuck Newell), there appears to be little data to support



selection of  $\Gamma$ . One study that is cited (Chen *et al.*, 2002) presents a bi-phasic partitioning model, although it is not apparent how this model relates to selection of  $\Gamma$ .

The US EPA’s BIOSCREEN model provides for flexibility in prediction of groundwater transport and includes options of first-order decay or instantaneous biodegradation reactions that are limited by the availability (transport) of terminal electron acceptors. Source depletion is based on an exponentially decaying source concentration (equivalent to  $\Gamma = 1$ ), which cannot be easily justified and that leads to overestimation of the source depletion times.

The MIN3P-Dusty provides a flexible platform for defining a process-based model that can accommodate heterogeneities in soil, volatilization and effects of source and plume remediation. A challenge of using MIN3P-Dusty is its complexity and limited user interface.

Table 4-1: Model source zone processes.

| Model       | Processes in LNAPL Source Zone |                |   | Vertical Diffusion from LNAPL | Volatilization from LNAPL |
|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
|             | Dissolution                    | Biodegradation | Source Mass-Discharge Term ( $\Gamma$ ) |                               |                           |
| BIOSCREEN   | Yes                            | Yes            | No                                      | No                            | No                        |
| LNAST       | Yes                            | No             | No                                      | Yes                           | Yes                       |
| REMFuel     | Yes                            | Yes            | Yes                                     | No                            | No                        |
| MIN3P-Dusty | Yes                            | Yes            | No                                      | Yes                           | Yes                       |

### 4.3 Modeling Study

Predictions of groundwater plume migration and source depletion are compared for multi-process models of varying complexity, consisting of three analytical models, the LNAST, BIOSCREEN and REMFuel models, and the MIN3P-Dusty numerical model. The primary purpose of the study is to compare models and understand how different factors affect the results; however, realistic input parameters were chosen for a petroleum hydrocarbon source and representative soil and hydrogeological conditions for a generic site near the Lower Fraser River (near Vancouver, BC) to facilitate appropriate conclusions on generally expected source depletion times.

All models consider the dissolution of an LNAPL source and transport of the dissolved plume through advection, dispersion, linear sorption, and decay through biodegradation. Hydrocarbon components biodegrade under aerobic and anaerobic conditions both in the saturated zone (all models) and unsaturated zone (MIN3P-Dusty only). Volatilization of hydrocarbons is assumed to occur at the top of the capillary fringe (MIN3P-Dusty and LNAST).

The outputs of the model results below are plume lengths at 5 years and 20 years. The plume lengths are based on a benzene drinking water standard of 5  $\mu\text{g/L}$ . The time for source depletion is based on benzene concentration decreasing to below 5  $\mu\text{g/L}$ .



### 4.3.1 Modeling Scenarios

The modeling scenarios are baseline scenarios for a hypothetical small and large gasoline release, and three special modeling cases to assess the effect of volatilization, partial source remediation and multicomponent fate and transport (Figure 4-1). The conceptual model is a LNAPL smear zone at the water table at 10% saturation ( $S_o = 10\%$ , or 10% of soil pores are filled with LNAPL) based on reported residual saturation data for medium sand in Brost and Devaul (2000). The small-size source at the water table is 10 m wide, 10 m long (in direction of groundwater flow) and one metre thick and the large-size source is 50 m wide, 50 m long, and two metres thick.

For purposes of describing physical-chemical properties, the gasoline contamination is assumed to be solely comprised of benzene. This approximation is considered reasonable because dissolved plumes in groundwater at gasoline release sites are comprised primarily of aromatic hydrocarbons with similar properties to benzene. The hydrocarbon contamination is present in an otherwise pristine (oxic conditions) background soil.

The properties of Fraser River sand are selected as a representative soil type. For the MIN3P-Dusty model that also considers processes in the vadose zone, an approximately 3 m layer of silty sand is selected as overlying the Fraser River Sand. The input parameters for the source, hydrogeologic and geochemical conditions are summarized in Appendix G.

#### Baseline Scenarios (all models)

#### Special Cases



Figure 4-1: Baseline and special cases modelling scenarios.

### 4.3.2 Baseline Modeling Results

The results of the baseline modeling results for small and large sources are presented in Figure 4-2. The input parameters and results of the short-term (5 years) results are provided in Appendix G.

#### Plume Length

There is a reasonable agreement between the MIN3P-Dusty, LNASt and REMFuel models for the predicted plume length at 20 years, for which a length of approximately 400 m is predicted, with the exception of the BIOSCREEN result (lower by approximately a factor of two).

Based on the groundwater velocity of 51 m/year in these scenarios, the plume is expected to migrate 1,020 m in 20 years in the absence of biodegradation and sorption. The results highlight the significance of biodegradation in limiting the plume extents. Even though biodegradation reduces the plume length, the prediction of plume length is conservative because benzene is modelled as the sole constituent

**Key Results**

Large differences in plume lengths/concentrations and source depletion times are predicted indicating models are highly sensitive to source depletion processes and input parameters (even though to the extent possible similar inputs were used). Predicted source depletion times are several hundred years (a high source concentration and only limited volatilization was considered).



of the LNAPL and the source concentration (100 mg/L) is much higher than typical benzene source concentrations. The statistical analyses of average plume lengths of benzene from multi-site studies involving petroleum hydrocarbon contamination indicate lower extents of plume migration (Toolkit #1). For example, the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile benzene plume lengths from three multi-site studies were 210 m at 36 sites in Texas (Rifai and Rixey, 2004), 100 m at 96 sites in California (Shih *et al.*, 2004) and 110 m at 34 US sites (Kamath *et al.*, 2012).

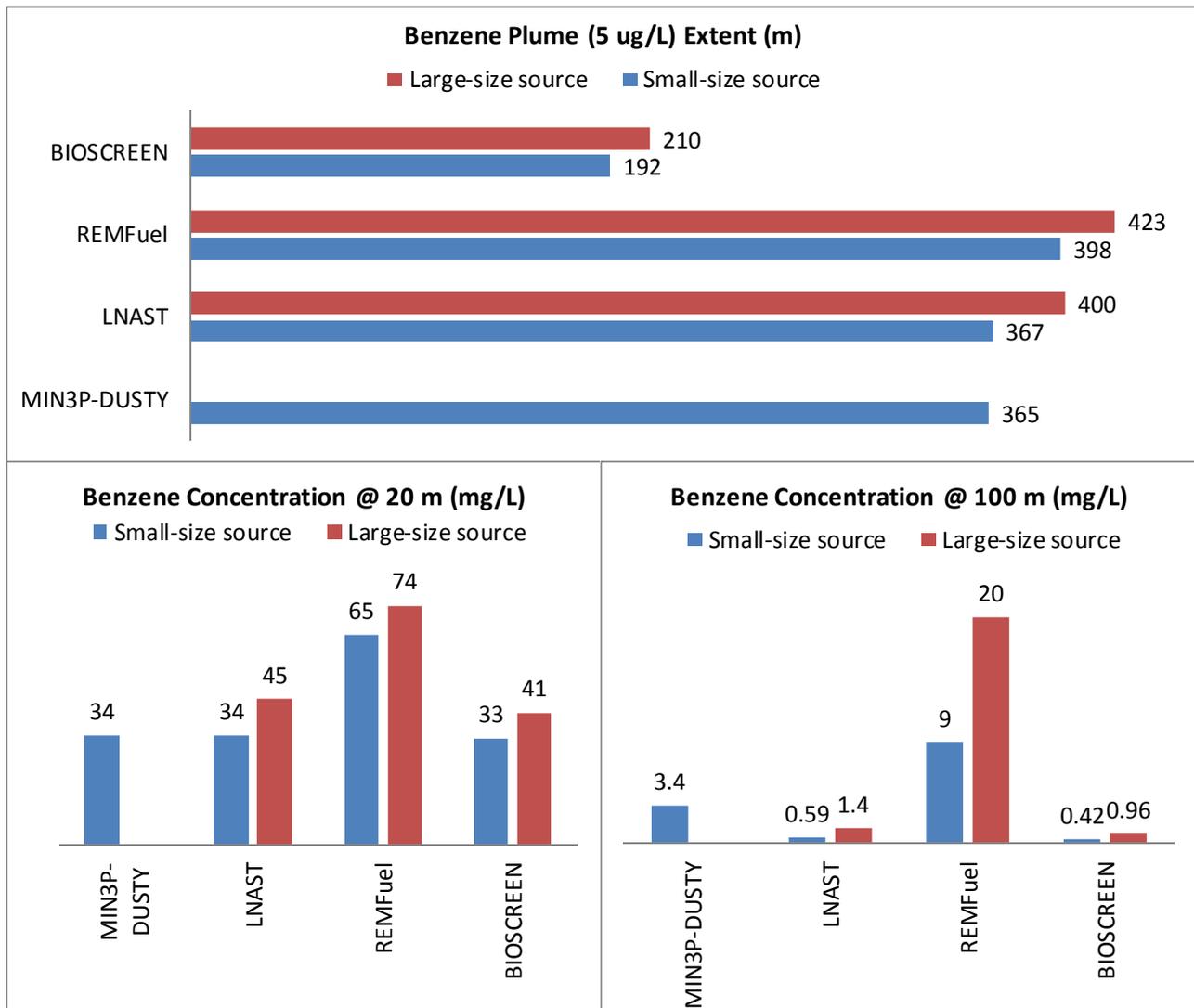


Figure 4-2: Predicted benzene plume extent and concentrations for baseline scenarios (MIN3P-Dusty was not run for large source scenario).

### Concentration

There is relatively good agreement at short (20 m) distance between the models except for REMFuel, which predicts higher concentrations. This may be due to the scale-dependent longitudinal dispersivity that is used in REMFuel, in which the applied dispersivity value would be lower closer to the source. There is greater variability in the predicted concentrations at 100 m distance, although excluding REMFuel the concentrations predicted by the other three models are within a factor of eight.



**Source Depletion Times**

The estimated source depletion times for a small source range from 167 to 1,650 years depending on the model (Table 4-2). There is significant variability in the estimated source depletion times due to the differences in natural attenuation processes considered between the different models (see Table 4-1). For these simulations, the gamma term was zero for REMFuel model, and source decay rate was set to zero for the BIOSCREEN model (Appendix G). For the LNASt model, there is negligible mass loss through volatilization based on the VDE factor chosen (0.001).

**Table 4-2: Estimated source depletion times in years.**

| Scenario   | MIN3P-Dusty | LNASt | REMFuel* | BIOSCREEN* |
|------------|-------------|-------|----------|------------|
| Small-size | 340         | 235   | 167      | 1,650      |
| Large-size | NA          | 1200  | 830      | 8,300      |

\*Assumptions and equations used in the derivation of the source depletion times for these models are described in Appendix G (Eq. G-3 and Eq. G-7).

Similar to LNASt, the source depletion time predicted by MIN3P-Dusty also depends on volatilization and biodegradation in the source zone. In this baseline simulation for a small-size source, the same biodegradation rate is assumed in the vadose zone as in the groundwater plume. However, the aerobic biodegradation rate in the vadose zone is expected to be faster and dependent on oxygen availability. This alternate scenario is considered in Appendix G.

**4.3.3 Special Cases Model Results**

**4.3.3.1 Volatilization**

The effect of the vapour diffusion efficiency (VDE) in LNASt is evaluated for values ranging from 0.01 to 1 (Table 4-3). For comparison to estimated biodegradation rates reported in Section 3.2.5, the scenario with VDE = 0.1 best approximates this condition (approximately 1.2 g/m<sup>2</sup>-day). The source depletion time for a small source decreases from 235 years for a VDE of 0.001 (negligible volatilization loss) to 46 years for a VDE of 0.1.

[Key Results](#)

Volatilization is a potentially important process for mass loss and models that incorporate volatilization (LNASt or MIN3P) should be used when warranted. The LNAPL VDE parameter can be estimated from site-specific soil property data and from results of the O<sub>2</sub> Gradient Method.

**Table 4-3: LNASt and vapour diffusion efficiency (VDE).**

| Scenario                             | Years | VDE = 1 | VDE = 0.1 | VDE = 0.04 | VDE = 0.01 |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----------|------------|------------|
| <b>Vapour mass loss (kg/day)</b>     |       |         |           |            |            |
| Small-size Source                    |       | 1.2     | 0.12      | 0.048      | 0.012      |
| Large-size Source                    |       | 38      | 3.8       | 1.5        | 0.38       |
| <b>Source depletion time (years)</b> |       |         |           |            |            |
| Small-size Source                    |       | 7.4     | 46        | 95         | 200        |
| Large-size Source                    |       | 11      | 95        | 200        | 590        |



The LNASt modelling results indicate that volatilization and vadose zone processes of diffusion and biodegradation have a large effect on the predicted source depletion times. Therefore, it is recommended to use models that account for this process, where the input data can be calibrated with field data. These estimates can also be used to support other statistical methods described in Section 2.

### 4.3.3.2 Partial Remediation

The effects of source removal and source decay in the REMFuel model are evaluated in terms of predicted source depletion times (Table 4-4). Two cases for source removal are considered, one where 30% of initial LNAPL mass is removed, which may be representative of a site where mobile LNAPL is removed, and a second where 80% of the mass is removed, which may be representative of LNAPL removed through a more aggressive treatment technology. Removal is assumed to take place over the initial five years. The gamma ( $\Gamma$ ) term that relates total source mass ( $M$ ) to dissolved phase source concentration ( $C_s$ ) is varied from 0 to 1, the expected range for contaminant sources located in higher permeability soils (Falta, 2008). The source decay rate of 0.1/year selected here is based on calibration with data from an MTBE plume in Port Huememe, California provided in the REMFuel User's Manual.

The source depletion times are greatly reduced from the baseline scenario (almost proportionally to the percent mass removed) with  $\Gamma$  and source decay rates equal to zero. Much greater source depletion times are estimated when the source concentration is assumed to decrease linearly with time ( $\Gamma = 0.5$ ), or exponentially ( $\Gamma = 1$ ). The source decay rate of 0.1/year, however, has a relatively minor effect on the depletion times. While the percent removal and source decay do not affect the predicted plume lengths, they do affect the time at which groundwater plumes become stable (Table 4-4). The predicted benzene concentrations at various times during and following source mass removal are shown in Figure 4-3 for scenario with  $\Gamma$  and source decay equal to zero. The predicted plume length continues to extend five years after partial source removal, and the dissolved phase concentrations rapidly drop following source depletion.

#### Key Results

Source depletion times predicted with the REMFuel model are reduced almost proportionally to the percent mass removed with  $\Gamma = 0$ . With  $\Gamma > 0$  concentrations slowly decrease over time but source depletion times are much longer. Even with aggressive remediation (80% removal) and source decay, it still takes 38 years for the small release to be depleted.

#### What Gamma Term to Use

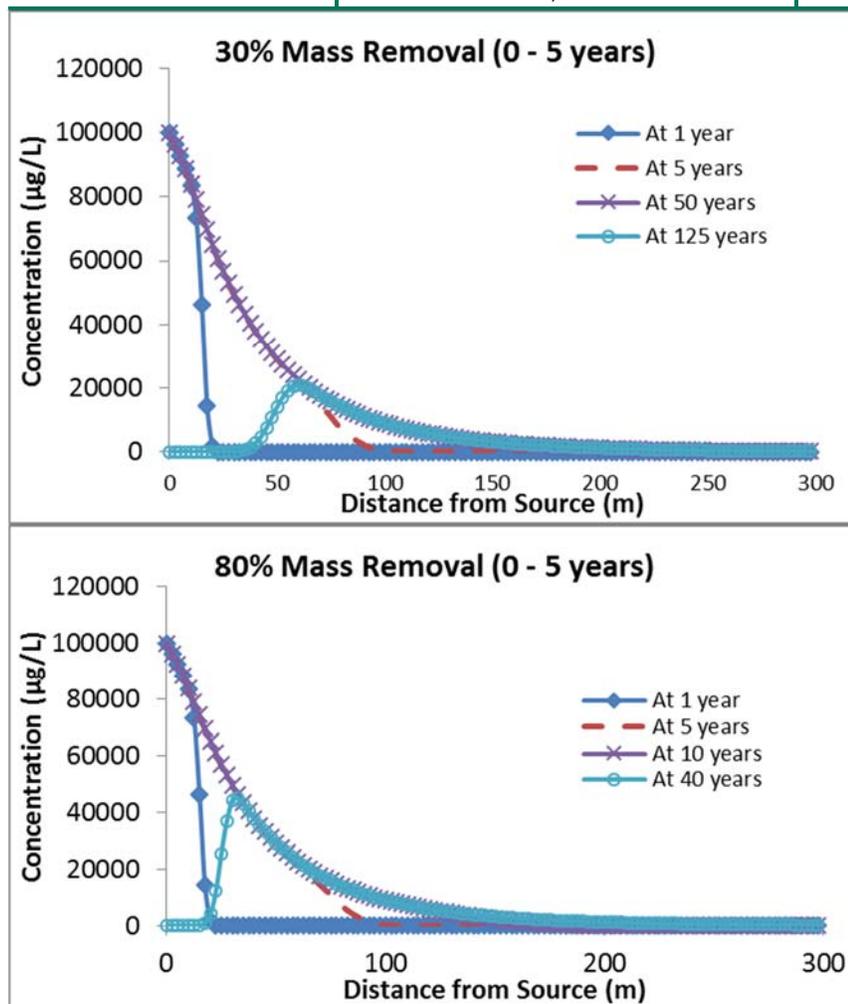
Gamma is not based on a physical model but  $\Gamma = 0$ , where the source concentration is constant and in equilibrium with LNAPL, may best describe physical conditions for some sites. The REMFuel modeling study in Appendix H indicated a  $\Gamma$  of 0.5-1 provided a qualitative best fit to the observed trends in concentration for a large release site, however, the longevity of the LNAPL source and concentrations were significantly overpredicted. A possible reason for the difference in model results and data is that source zone biodegradation and volatilization may not have been fully accounted for. In addition, the measured "source" concentration may have been diluted due to placement of the monitoring well screen interval in relation to the LNAPL source zone, recognizing that the vertical dimension of the source is also likely to be changing with time. Practically,  $\Gamma > 0$  may be needed to account for this effect. The study highlights the challenges in selection of gamma for the REMFuel model. Our preliminary recommendation is  $\Gamma$  of zero or close to zero for larger releases and  $\Gamma > 0$  for smaller releases or where matrix diffusion or dilution is significant.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

**Table 4-4: Effect of natural source decay and remediation on source depletion times for the small source scenario (years).**

| Percent removal of source | Predicted Source Depletion Time (years) | $\Gamma$ | Source Decay (per year) |
|---------------------------|---|----------|-------------------------|
| 0                         | 167                                     | 0        | 0                       |
|                           | 122                                     | 0        | 0                       |
| 30                        | 120                                     | 0        | 0.1                     |
|                           | 285                                     | 0.5      | 0                       |
|                           | 1,670                                   | 1        | 0                       |
|                           | 1,640                                   | 1        | 0.1                     |
|                           | 39                                      | 0        | 0                       |
| 80                        | 38                                      | 0        | 0.1                     |
|                           | 160                                     | 0.5      | 0                       |
|                           | 1,455                                   | 1        | 0                       |
|                           | 1,430                                   | 1        | 0.1                     |



*Figure 4-3: REMFuel predicted benzene concentrations versus distance from source for scenarios with source mass removal from 0 to 5 years.*



The effect of remediation on plume lengths was evaluated by considering higher degradation rates by an order of magnitude for either the entire plume, or up to 50 m distance from the source (Table 4-5). Two remediation timeframes of 0 – 5 years and 5 – 10 years were considered. The REMFuel results suggest that maximum impact on plume length from plume remediation may be achieved when the plume has expanded, which in this example is at least 100 m from the source at five years for both the small and large size sources.

Table 4-5: Effect of plume remediation on predicted plume lengths at 20 years

| Remediation Zone      | Remediation Timeframe (years) | Predicted Plume Length (m) |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Small-Size Source     |                               |                            |
| No remediation        | NA                            | 398                        |
| 0 to 50 m from source | 0 – 5                         | 328                        |
|                       | 5 – 10                        | 398                        |
| Entire plume          | 0 – 5                         | 328                        |
|                       | 5 – 10                        | 238                        |
| Large-Size Source     |                               |                            |
| No remediation        | NA                            | 423                        |
| 0 to 50 m from source | 0 – 5                         | 345                        |
|                       | 5 – 10                        | 423                        |
| Entire plume          | 0 – 5                         | 343                        |
|                       | 5 – 10                        | 248                        |

4.3.3.3 Multiple Source Zone Contaminants

The baseline scenario was based on a LNAPL comprised of a single constituent, benzene for simplicity. In this section, the effect of a multi-component source is evaluated through simulations with LNASt. This feature is also available in MIN3P-Dusty and REMFuel, but not presented here. The components considered in LNASt are shown in Appendix G. All other input parameters were those specified for a small-size source. The plume characteristics and source depletion time of benzene for this scenario are compared with the baseline scenario representative of small-size source in Table 4-6. The initial benzene source concentration in this scenario is 32 mg/L.

**Key Results**

Source depletion times for benzene for multi-component mixture predicted with the LNASt model decrease from 235 to 90 years for a decrease in source benzene concentration from 100 mg/L to 32 mg/L but there is only a small change in the plume extent. The simulations demonstrate that it is important to account for effective solubility for prediction of source depletion.



**Table 4-6: Comparison of benzene plume characteristics for single and multiple component gasoline source.**

| Time (years)  | Single Component     | Multiple Components  |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>plume extent (m)</b>                                       |                      |                      |
| 5   | 114                  | 112                  |
| 20  | 367                  | 331                  |
| <b>concentration at 20 m distance from the source (mg/L)</b>  |                      |                      |
| 5   | 34                   | 9.4                  |
| 20  | 34                   | 2.7                  |
| <b>concentration at 100 m distance from the source (mg/L)</b> |                      |                      |
| 5   | 0.28                 | 0.07                 |
| 20  | 0.59                 | 0.07                 |
| <b>Vapour mass loss (kg/day):</b>                             | $1.2 \times 10^{-3}$ | $2.1 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| <b>Source depletion time (years):</b>                         | 235                  | 90                   |

The plume lengths predicted at 5 years and 20 years are similar for the single and multiple component simulations. However, much shorter source depletion times are predicted when benzene corresponds to a small fraction of the LNAPL mass and where the effective benzene solubility is lower than assumed in the baseline scenario. The faster source depletion also yields lower predicted concentrations at 20 m and 100 m distance from the source at 5 years and 20 years. The downgradient extent of the benzene plume reaches a maximum and begins to drop at 24 years indicating a shrinking benzene plume, and the source zone concentration begins to decline at 0.6 years for the scenario with multiple LNAPL components.

### 4.3.4 Summary and Conclusions

The multi-process models reviewed have strengths and limitations, summarized as follows:

- LNASt model: Provides the greatest flexibility in terms of number of LNAPL constituents, source depletion processes, and vertical layers of varying soil types. The inclusion of volatilization is advantageous and the factor can be estimated from  $O_2$  gradient method calculations. Source remediation during the project life-cycle cannot be simulated.
- REMFuel model: Simulates biodegradation in multiple zones and source remediation, but does not include volatilization. The gamma term ( $\Gamma$ ), which describes how the source concentration term is attenuated over time, is not a well characterized parameter for petroleum hydrocarbon releases. For larger releases, conceptually, a gamma term of zero or close to zero is considered reasonable; for smaller releases or sites where matrix diffusion could be important, a gamma term greater than zero may be appropriate. As gamma increases, the REMFuel model predicts increased plume longevity and tailing and potentially long source depletion times.
- BIOSCREEN model: Simulates biodegradation reactions for dissolved hydrocarbon fate and transport, but is not recommended for evaluation of source depletion times.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

The data requirements for models are provided in Table 4-7. Most basic data listed are readily available from detailed site investigation, except parameters such as dispersivity and first-order decay constant. In this regards, the BIOSCREEN and REMFuel User's Manual provide useful guidance and recommended parameter ranges. Typically, there is significant uncertainty in the LNAPL source mass and extent. The approach and methods presented in Step 2 of this Toolkit can reduce this uncertainty, but practically, estimates of mass and source depletion will be order of magnitude predictions.

While the model comparisons for multi-process models are order of magnitude predictions and are specific to the input parameters chosen, they provide valuable insight on source and plume longevity. When compared to a benzene drinking water standard of 5 µg/L, for a smaller gasoline (benzene) release (approximately 2,700 kg), the REMFuel model with 30% source reduction (e.g., a hypothetical scenario for removal of most mobile LNAPL) predicts attenuation within about 122 years (gamma equal to zero), while for 80% source reduction (a scenario for aggressive LNAPL remediation), predicts attenuation within about 38 years. The LNASt model predicted attenuation within about 46 years when a relatively high volatilization efficiency of 0.1 was assumed and much longer time frames when lower volatilization rates were assumed.

We conclude from the modeling simulations that timelines for natural and enhanced depletion of source and reduction in benzene concentrations to less than 5 µg/L will be decades to hundreds of years for many typical sites. The results are limited to the specific scenarios and input parameters considered for the model simulations, and additional research on model validation through field data is recommended. While not specifically considered in the modeling, source depletion timelines could be shorter for sites with very high volatilization rates (e.g., gravel deposits), fast flowing groundwater systems, and small releases (few hundred litres or kilograms). We note that the size of impact of such sites is also smaller and could be readily addressed through low-threat closure approaches described in Toolkit #1.

**Table 4-7: Recommended model use and data requirements for NSZD estimates.**

| Model       | When to use   | Overview of Key Data requirements   |  |
|-------------|---|---|--|
|             |   | Basic   | Additional, Specific to Model  |
| LNASt       | When volatilization is potentially important  | Hydraulic conductivity<br>Hydraulic gradient<br>Porosity (total or effective)<br>Dispersivity                 | Vapour Diffusion Efficiency (VDE) factor – obtain from site-specific soil (geotechnical) tests or calibrate from gradient method results<br>LNAPL properties – lab tests<br>Soil capillary properties – estimate from soil type or lab tests |
| REMFuel     | For evaluation of remediation effectiveness (source removal/source decay or variable biodegradation rates)              | Fraction organic carbon<br>LNAPL source properties (dimensions, saturation or concentration <i>i.e.</i> mass) | Gamma term – recommend $\Gamma=0$ for short estimate source depletion, $\Gamma>0$ if layered deposits or where matrix diffusion could be significant   |
| BIOSCREEN   | For groundwater fate and transport predictions, not recommended for source depletion estimates                          | First-order decay rate<br>dissolved plume<br>Physical-chemical properties                                     | Electron acceptor and metabolic product concentrations – site data   |
| MIN3P-Dusty | When volatilization and biodegradation in vadose zone is important, for sites with complex geology, variable conditions |   | Soil capillary properties – estimate from soil type or lab tests<br>Vadose zone biodegradation rates – literature values   |



### 5.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This toolkit describes measurement and modeling approaches for evaluation of the longevity of petroleum hydrocarbon source zones and associated plumes under a MNA and NSZD framework, and evaluation of available modeling tools for the prediction of groundwater plumes. Where longer-term monitoring data exists, concentration trends may be evaluated using statistical tools developed for this project to estimate timeframes for concentrations to attenuate to below defined thresholds. The estimation of timelines should be supported by an appropriate well network and the conceptual site model should be well understood.

Nomographs have been developed to enable rapid screening estimation of source depletion times for hydrocarbon biodegradation in the vadose zone and dissolution of hydrocarbon in the saturated zone. Hydrocarbon biodegradation rates may be estimated from literature values or methods described below. Two screening computer models for NSZD have been developed, the CV-NSZD model based on the control volume concept (in-progress), and the VZBL model. A significant challenge is the limited detailed validation studies of measurement methods and models for estimation of NSZD. Biodegradation is shown to be a potential significant process for NSZD; however, predictions are sensitive to soil properties for the gradient method, and intra-method comparability is somewhat poor for the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method.

Three different methods are evaluated for estimation of NSZD through biodegradation consisting of the O<sub>2</sub> gradient method, surface CO<sub>2</sub> efflux measurement method, and the temperature gradient method. Because of the sensitivity in the gradient method to soil properties, detailed site-specific data will typically be warranted. The CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method holds significant promise but further method validation is required on the background correction for natural soil respiration. The use of the CO<sub>2</sub> efflux method is encouraged and with appropriate design can be a useful added line of evidence. In particular, gradient method calculations can be used to estimate CO<sub>2</sub> efflux, which can be compared to direct measurements using chamber methods.

In summary, the recommended process for estimation of NSZD and plume longevity will depend on the site-specific objectives and conditions. For screening purposes, a combination of the screening models developed for this project should be considered, supported by one and if possible, two of the three measurement methods described for estimation of volatilization and biodegradation losses. The available modeling tools can be helpful in decision-making at sites with petroleum hydrocarbon contamination if appropriately used and where site-specific data is available. An advantage of using multi-process models is in assessing relative scenarios and as an additional line of evidence when best estimates of input parameters are used for the prediction of plume lengths and source depletion times. Model selection is dependent on the availability of resources in terms of site-specific data and the time required to construct scenarios of varying complexity.

#### GOLDER ASSOCIATES LTD.

Parisa Jourabchi, Ph.D.  
Senior Environmental Scientist

Ian Hers, Ph.D., P.Eng.  
Principal, Vapour Intrusion Practice Leader

PJ/IH/lih

o:\final\2014\1451\1417511\1417511-002-r-rev0\1417511-002-r-rev0-mna toolkit 2 monitoring prediction 08jul\_16.docx



### 6.0 REFERENCES

- Air Force Center for Environmental Excellence (AFCEE), Brooks City-Base, Texas. 2000. Designing Monitoring Programs to Effectively Evaluate the Performance of Natural Attenuation. January. <http://www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/monitorednaturalattenuation/protocolsandreports/index.asp>
- Adamson, D.T., and C.J. Newell. 2014. Frequently Asked Questions about Monitored Natural Attenuation in Groundwater. ESTCP Project ER-201211. Environmental Security and Technology Certification Program, Arlington, Virginia.
- Annable, M.D., K. Hatfield, J. Cho, H. Klammler, B.L. Parker, J. A. Cherry and P.S. Rao. 2005. Field-scale evaluation of the passive flux meter for simultaneous measurement of groundwater and contaminant fluxes. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 39, 7194-201.
- API (American Petroleum Institute). 2002. Evaluating Hydrocarbon Removal from Source Zones and Its Effect on Dissolved Plume Longevity and Magnitude. Publication 4715. Regulatory Analysis and Scientific Affairs Department. Washington, D.C.: API Publishing Services.
- API. 2004. API Interactive LNAPL Guide Version 2.0.3. Soil and Groundwater Technical Task Force, Washington, D.C.
- ASTM. 2010. Standard Guide for Remediation of Ground Water by Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites. E1943-98, ASTM International.
- BC MoE. 2014. Using Monitored Natural Attenuation and Enhanced Attenuation for Groundwater Remediation. Technical Guidance on Contaminated Sites # 22, Version 1.0 Draft 15, November, 2014.
- Buscheck, T.E., and C.M. Alcantar, 1995. "Regression Techniques and Analytical Solutions to Demonstrate Intrinsic Bioremediation." In, *Proceedings of the 1995 Battelle International Conference on In-Situ and On Site Bioreclamation*, R. E. Hinchee and R. F. Olfenbuttel eds., Battelle Memorial Institute, Butterworth-Heinemann, Boston, MA.
- Christensen, T. H., P. L. Bjerg, S. A. Banwart, R. Jakobsen, G. Heron, H. Albrechtsen. 2000. Characterization of redox conditions in groundwater contaminant plumes. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 45, 165-241.
- BIOSCREEN Version 1.3. 1996. Natural Attenuation Decision Support System, User's Manual, Prepared by C. J. Newell, R. K. McLeod, J.R. Gonzales for US EPA, EPA/600/R-96/087, August, 1996.
- BIOSCREEN Version 1.4. 1997. Natural Attenuation Decision Support System, Version 1.4 Revisions, Prepared by C. J. Newell, R. K. McLeod, J.R. Gonzales for US EPA, July, 1997.
- CSWRCB, 2012. Approve a Substitute Environmental Document and Adopt a Proposed Water Control Policy for Low-Threat Underground Storage Tank Case Closure. California State Water Resources Control Board: 2012; Vol. Resolution No. 2012-0016.
- Dankevy, S. 2014. Groundwater Policy Update: Draft P5 – Groundwater Remediation Requirements and Draft TG 22 – MNA and EA, prepared by Steve Dankevy of BC Ministry of Environment, Land Remediation Section, presented at the SABCS Fourth Annual Conference, September 24, 2014.
- Davis, G. B., J. L. Rayner, M. G. Trefry, S. J. Fisher, and B. M. Patterson. 2005. Measurement and modeling of temporal variations in hydrocarbon vapor behavior in a layered soil profile. *Vadose Zone Journal*, 4, 225-239.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

- DeVaull, G. E. 2007. Indoor Vapor Intrusion with Oxygen-Limited Biodegradation for a Subsurface Gasoline Source. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 41, 3241-3248.
- Domenico, P.A. 1987. An Analytical Model for Multidimensional Transport of a Decaying Contaminant Species. *Journal of Hydrology*, 91, 49-58.
- Essaid, H. I., B. A. Bekins, E. M. Godsy, E. Warren, M. J. Baedecker, and I. M. Cozzarelli. 1995. Simulation of aerobic and anaerobic biodegradation processes at a crude oil spill site. *Water Resources Research*, 31, 3309-3327.
- Falta, R. W. 2008. Methodology for Comparing Source and Plume Remediation Alternatives. *Ground Water*, 46, 272-285.
- Farhat, S. K., C.J. Newell, M. Vanderford, T.E. McHugh, N. T. Mahler, J.L. Gillespie, P. N. Jurena, and A. A. Bodour. 2012. Low-Risk Site Closure Guidance Manual to Accelerate Closure of Conventional and Performance Based Contract Sites, developed for the Air Force Center for Engineering and the Environment by GSI Environmental Inc., Houston, Texas, July 2012.
- Fischer, M.L., A.J. Bentley, K.A. Dunkin, A.T. Hodgson, W.W. Na zaroff, R.G. Sextro, and J.M. Daisey. 1996. Factors affecting indoor air concentrations of volatile organic compounds at a site of sub surface gasoline contamination. *Environmental Science and Technology*, 30, 2948–2957.
- Franzmann, P.D., L.R. Zappia, T.R. Power, G.B. Davis, and B.M. Patterson. 1999. Microbial mineralisation of benzene and characterisation of microbial biomass in soil above hydrocarbon-contaminated groundwater. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 30, 67–76.
- Gaito, S., Malander, M., Hopkins, H., Koons, B., Pennington, A., and Smith, J. 2015. Comparison of Natural Source Depletion (NSZD) Characterization Methods. Presented at the AEHS West Coast Conference, Annual International Conference on Soil, Water, Energy, and Air, March 23-26, 2015.
- GSI Environmental Inc. 2011. Mass Flux Toolkit: To Evaluate Groundwater Impacts, Attenuation, and Remediation Alternatives. User's Manual, Version 2.0, August, 2011.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2013. Modelling Study of Iron and Manganese in Groundwater. Prepared for the Society of Contaminated Sites Approved Professionals of BC, October 2013.
- Helsel, D.R., and R.M. Hirsch. 2002. *Statistical Methods in Water Resources*. Book 4, Hydrologic Analysis and Interpretation, 522. United States Geological Survey.
- Hers, I. 2000. Field-Based Evaluation of Processes and Models for Soil Vapour Intrusion into Buildings, Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of British Columbia.
- Hers, I. J. Atwater, L. Li, R. Zapf-Gilje. 2000. Evaluation of vadose zone biodegradation of BTX vapours. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 46, 233-264.
- Hers, I., P. Jourabchi, M. A. Lahvis, P. Dahlen, E. Hong Luo, P. Johnson, G. E. DeVaull, K. U. Mayer. 2014. Evaluation of Seasonal Factors on Petroleum Hydrocarbon Vapor Biodegradation and Intrusion Potential in a Cold Climate. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation*, 34, 60-78.
- Hua, Q.; Barbetti, M.; and Rakowski, A.Z. (2013). Atmospheric Radiocarbon for the Period 1950-2010. *Radiocarbon*. 55(4), p 2059-2072



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

- ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council). 2009. Evaluating Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL, Technology Overview, Prepared by The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council LNAPLs Team, April 2009.
- ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council), 2010. Use and Measurement of Mass Flux and Mass Discharge. August. 2010.
- ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council). 2011. Environmental Molecular Diagnostics Fact Sheets. EMD-1. Washington, D.C.: Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council, Environmental Molecular Diagnostics Team. [www.itrcweb.org](http://www.itrcweb.org).
- Jourabchi, P., I. Hers, A. Wozney, H. Hopkins and U. Mayer. 2016. Assessment of Natural Source Zone Depletion Rates using Carbon Dioxide. Battelle 10th International Conference on Remediation of Chlorinated and Recalcitrant Compounds, May 23-26, Palm Springs, CA, USA.
- Kamath, R., J. A. Connor, T.E. McHugh, A. Nemir, M. P. Le, and A. J. Ryan. 2012. Use of Long-Term Monitoring Data to Evaluate Benzene, MTBE, and TBA Plume Behavior in Groundwater at Gasoline Retail Sites. *Journal of Environmental Engineering*, 138, 458-469.
- Lahvis, M. A. and A. L. Baehr. 1996. Estimation of rates of aerobic hydrocarbon biodegradation by simulation of gas transport in the unsaturated zone. *Water Resources Research*, 32, 2231-2249
- Los Angeles LNAPL Workgroup. 2015. Final Report for the LA Basin LNAPL Recoverability Study, Western States Petroleum Association, Torrance, California.
- Mayer, K. U., E. O. Frind, and D. W. Blowes. 2002. Multicomponent reactive transport modeling in variably saturated porous media using a generalized formulation for kinetically controlled reactions. *Water Resources Research*, 38, doi:10.1029/2001WR000862.
- McCoy, K. M. 2012. Resolving Natural Losses of LNAPL Using CO<sub>2</sub> Traps. Master of Science Thesis, Colorado State University.
- McCoy, K., J. Zimbron, T. Sale, and M. Lyverse. 2014. Measurement of Natural Losses of LNAPL Using CO<sub>2</sub> Traps. *Groundwater*, doi: 10.1111/gwat.12240.
- McHugh, T. E., L. M. Beckley, , C. Y. Liu, C. J. Newell. 2011. Factors Influencing Variability in Groundwater Monitoring Data Sets. *Ground Water Monitoring & Remediation*, 31, 92-101.
- McHugh, T. E., P. R. Kulkarni, and C. J. Newell. 2016. Time vs. Money: A Quantitative Evaluation of Monitoring Frequency vs. Monitoring Duration. *Groundwater*, doi: 10.1111/gwat.12407.
- Millington, R.J. and Quirk, J.M. 1961. Permeability of Porous Solids. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, 57, 1200-1207.
- Molins, S. and K. U. Mayer. 2007. Coupling between geochemical reactions and multicomponent gas and solute transport in unsaturated media: a reactive transport modeling study. *Water Resources Research*, 43, doi:10.1029/2006WR005206.
- Molins, S., K. U. Mayer, R. T. Amos, B. A. Bekins. 2010. Vadose zone attenuation of organic compounds at a crude oil spill site - Interactions between biogeochemical reactions and multicomponent gas transport. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 112, 15-29.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

- Molson, J. W., and E. O. Frind. 2010. BIONAPL/3D: A 3D model for groundwater flow, multi-component NAPL dissolution and biodegradation. Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Waterloo, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, and Universite' Laval, Quebec City, Quebec, Canada.
- New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP), 2012. Site Remediation Program -Monitored Natural Attenuation Technical Guidance (Version 1.0), March 1, 2012.
- Newell, C. J., H. S. Rifai, J. T. Wilson, J. A. Connor, J. A. Aziz, and M. P. Suarez. 2002. Calculation and Use of First-Order Rate Constants for Monitored Natural Attenuation Studies. Ground Water Issue, US EPA National Risk Management Research Laboratory, EPA/540/S-02/500, November 2002.
- National Research Council (NRC). 2000. Natural Attenuation for Groundwater Remediation, Commission on Geosciences, Environment and Resources.
- Ostendorf D. W., D. H. Kampbell. 1991. Biodegradation of Hydrocarbon Vapors in the Unsaturated Zone. Water Resources Research, 27, 453-462.
- Pope, D. F., S. Acree, H. Levine, S. Mangion, J. van Ee,, K. Hurt, B. Wilson. 2004. Performance Monitoring of Mna Remedies for Voc's in Ground Water. National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, United States Environmental Protection Agency.
- Porter, E. 2014. Assessment in Variability in Flux Chamber-based Soil CO<sub>2</sub> Efflux Measurements at Petroleum Remediation at Petroleum Remediation Sites. Presented at the Remediation Technologies Symposium (RemTech), Banf, Alberta, Canada, October 17, 2014.
- REMFuel. 2012. Remediation Evaluation Model for Fuel Hydrocarbons, User's Manual, Version 1.0, Prepared by R. W. Falta, A. N. M. Ahsanuzzaman, M. B. Stacy, and R. C. Earle for US EAP, EPA/600/R-12/028, February, 2012.
- Ricker, J.A. 2008. A Practical Method to Evaluate Ground Water Contaminant Plume Stability. Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation. Volume 28, Issue 4, pages 85–94, Fall 2008
- Roggemans, S., C. L. Bruce, and P. C. Johnson. 2002. Vadose zone natural attenuation of hydrocarbon vapors: An empirical assessment of soil gas vertical profile data. Technical Bulletin 15, American Petroleum Institute, Washington, DC.
- Sayles, G.D; R.C. Brenner, A. Leeson, R.E. Hinchee, C.M. Vogel, R.N. Miller, R.N. and P.C. Johnson. 1995. Cold climate bioventing with soil warming in Alaska. Published in In situ aeration: Air sparging, bioventing, and related remediation process, Battelle Memorial Inst., Bioremediation, Volume 3(2); April.
- Shih, T., R. Yue, T. Harmon, and M. Suffet. 2004. Evaluation of the impact of fuel hydrocarbons and oxygenates on groundwater resources. Environmental Science & Technology, 38, 42-48.
- Sihota, N. J., O. Singurindy, and K. U. Mayer. 2011. CO<sub>2</sub> efflux measurements for evaluating source zone natural attenuation rates in a petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated aquifer. Environmental Science & Technology, 45, 482-488.
- Sihota, N. J., K. U. Mayer. 2012. Characterizing Vadose Zone Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Using Carbon Dioxide Effluxes, Isotopes and Reactive Transport Modeling. doi:10.2136/vzj2011.0204.
- Sihota, N. J., K. U. Mayer, M. A. Toso, J. F. Atwater. 2013. Methane emissions and contaminant degradation rates at sites affected by accidental releases of denatured fuel-grade ethanol. Journal of Contaminant Hydrology, 151, 1-15.



## TOOLKIT #2 - MONITORING AND PREDICTION

- Sihota, N. J., J. J. Trost, B. A. Bekins, A. Berg, G. N. Delin, B. Mason, E. Warren, and K. U. Mayer. 2016. Seasonal Variability in Vadose Zone Biodegradation at a Crude Oil Pipeline Rupture Site. *Vadose Zone Journal*, 15, doi:10.2136/vzj2015.09.0125.
- Smitts, K.M., T. Sakaki, A. Limsuwat, and T.H. Illangasekare. 2009. Determination of the thermal conductivity of sands under varying moisture, drainage/wetting, and porosity conditions applications in near-surface soil moisture distribution analysis. *Hydrology Days*, 57–65.
- Sweeney R.E. and G. T. Ririe. 2014. Temperature as a Tool to Evaluate Aerobic Biodegradation in Hydrocarbon Contaminated Soil. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation*, 34, 41-50.
- Thorstenson, D.C. and D.W. Pollock. 1989. Gas Transport in Unsaturated Zones: Multicomponent Systems and the Adequacy of Fick's Laws. *Water Resources Research*, 25, 477-507.
- US EPA. 1999. Monitored Natural Attenuation of Petroleum Hydrocarbons. U.S. EPA Remedial Technology Fact Sheet, EPA/600/F-98/021, May 1999.
- US EPA. 2004a. Optimal Well Locator (OWL), A Screening Tool for Evaluating Locations of Monitoring Wells. EPA/600/C-04/017, User's Guide Version 1.2, February, 2004.
- US EPA. 2004b. How to Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank Sites, A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. Chapter IX: Monitored Natural Attenuation. EPA 510-R-04-002, May, 2004.
- US EPA. 2014. 3PE: A Tool for Estimating Groundwater Flow Vectors. EPA 600/R-14/273, September, 2014.
- Ulrich, A.C., K.W. Biggar, J. Armstrong, D. Van Stempvoort, K. Tappenden and P. Rogers. 2006. Impact of cold temperatures on biodegradation rates. Proceedings, *Sea to Sky Geotechnique 2006*, the 59th Canadian Geotechnical Conference and the 7th Joint CGS/IAH-CNC Groundwater Specialty Conference.
- Washington State Department of Ecology (DEC), 2005. Guidance on Remediation of Petroleum-Contaminated Ground Water By Natural Attenuation, July 2005, Publication No. 05-09-091 (Version 1.0).
- Wiedemeier, T. H., Wilson, J. T., Kampbell, D. H, Miller, R. N., and Hansen, J.E., 1995. "Technical Protocol for Implementing Intrinsic Remediation With Long-Term Monitoring for Natural Attenuation of Fuel Contamination Dissolved in Groundwater (Revision 0)", Air Force Center for Environmental Excellence, April, 1995.
- Wiedemeier, T. H, H.S. Rifai, C. J. Newell, and J. T. Wilson, 1999. *Natural Attenuation of Fuel Hydrocarbons and Chlorinated Solvents in the Subsurface*, John Wiley and Sons, NY, 1999. www.gsi-net.com
- Wilson, J.T. 2003. Fate and Transport of MTBE and Other Gasoline Oxygenates. 2003. In: *MTBE Remediation Handbook*. Editors: Ellen Moyer and Paul Kosteki. Amherst Scientific Publishers. pages 19-61.
- Wilson, J. T. 2011 An Approach for Evaluating the Progress of Natural Attenuation in Groundwater. National Risk Management Research Laboratory Office of Research and Development, United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).
- Yue, S., P. Pilon, and G. Cavadias. 2002. Power of the Mann-Kendall and Spearman's Rho Tests for Detecting Monotonic Trends in Hydrological Series. *Journal of Hydrology*, 259, 254-271.



### 7.0 USEFUL LINKS

Table 7-1: Links to available tools mentioned in the Toolkit.

| Tool Name          | Description   | Link  |
|--------------------|---|---|
| BioCapacity.xlsx   | Calculation of assimilative biodegradation capacity in groundwater system | In-progress   |
| BIOSCREEN          | Natural Attenuation Decision Support System                               | <a href="https://www.epa.gov/water-research/bioscreen-natural-attenuation-decision-support-system">https://www.epa.gov/water-research/bioscreen-natural-attenuation-decision-support-system</a>   |
| CV-NSZD            | Control Volume Based NSZD Tool  | In-progress   |
| GWSDAT             | Visualisation and interpretation of groundwater monitoring data.          | <a href="http://www.api.org/oil-and-natural-gas/environment/clean-water/ground-water/gwsdat">http://www.api.org/oil-and-natural-gas/environment/clean-water/ground-water/gwsdat</a>   |
| LDRM               | LNAPL Distribution and Recovery Model                                     | <a href="http://www.api.org/oil-and-natural-gas/environment/clean-water/ground-water/lnapl/ldrm">http://www.api.org/oil-and-natural-gas/environment/clean-water/ground-water/lnapl/ldrm</a>   |
| LNAST              | API Interactive LNAPL Guide   | <a href="http://www.api.org/oil-and-natural-gas/environment/clean-water/ground-water/lnapl/interactive-guide">http://www.api.org/oil-and-natural-gas/environment/clean-water/ground-water/lnapl/interactive-guide</a>   |
| MAROS              | Monitoring and Remediation Optimization System                            | <a href="http://www.gsi-net.com/en/software/free-software/monitoring-and-remediation-optimization-systems-maros-version-3-0.html">http://www.gsi-net.com/en/software/free-software/monitoring-and-remediation-optimization-systems-maros-version-3-0.html</a> |
| Mass Flux Toolkit  | Mass flux calculations from transect groundwater data                     | <a href="http://www.gsi-net.com/en/software/free-software/mass-flux-toolkit.html">http://www.gsi-net.com/en/software/free-software/mass-flux-toolkit.html</a>   |
| NSZD Nomograph     | Depletion time estimates from NSZD processes                              | In-progress   |
| OWL                | Optimal Well Locator  | <a href="https://www.epa.gov/water-research/optimal-well-locator-owl">https://www.epa.gov/water-research/optimal-well-locator-owl</a>   |
| ProUCL             | Statistical Software for Environmental Applications                       | <a href="https://www.epa.gov/land-research/proucl-software">https://www.epa.gov/land-research/proucl-software</a>   |
| RegressionMNA.xlsx | Regression Analysis Tool  | In-progress   |
| REMFuel            | Remediation Evaluation Model for Fuel hydrocarbons                        | <a href="https://www.epa.gov/water-research/remediation-evaluation-model-fuel-hydrocarbons-remfuel">https://www.epa.gov/water-research/remediation-evaluation-model-fuel-hydrocarbons-remfuel</a>   |
| VZBL               | Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss Model                                     | In-progress   |



# **APPENDIX A**

## **Regression Analysis Tool for the Prediction of Attenuation Timelines**



### Regression Analysis Tool for the Prediction of Attenuation Timelines

A case study is presented in this appendix where an EXCEL spreadsheet regression analysis tool developed by Dr. John Wilson (RegressionMNA.xlsx) is used to assess MTBE attenuation (note this technique could be used for any hydrocarbon compound that is attenuating). The case study presenting this approach is for a site contaminated with gasoline in Port Hueneme, California. Figure A-1 presents data from a spill of automobile gasoline at the gasoline filling station of the Navy Exchange at the Naval Construction Battalion Center at this site. Approximately 11,000 gallons of automobile gasoline containing MTBE was lost from an underground storage tank and the associated piping. The release occurred between September 1984 and March 1985. Within a few months of time, free product extended over an area approximately 500 feet long and 300 feet wide. Well CBC-10 in Figure A-1 was the most contaminated well. Well CBC-25 was screened further down gradient and was out of the area that exhibited free product. Panel B of Figure A-1 is redrafted from Figure 3-26 of Wilson (2003).

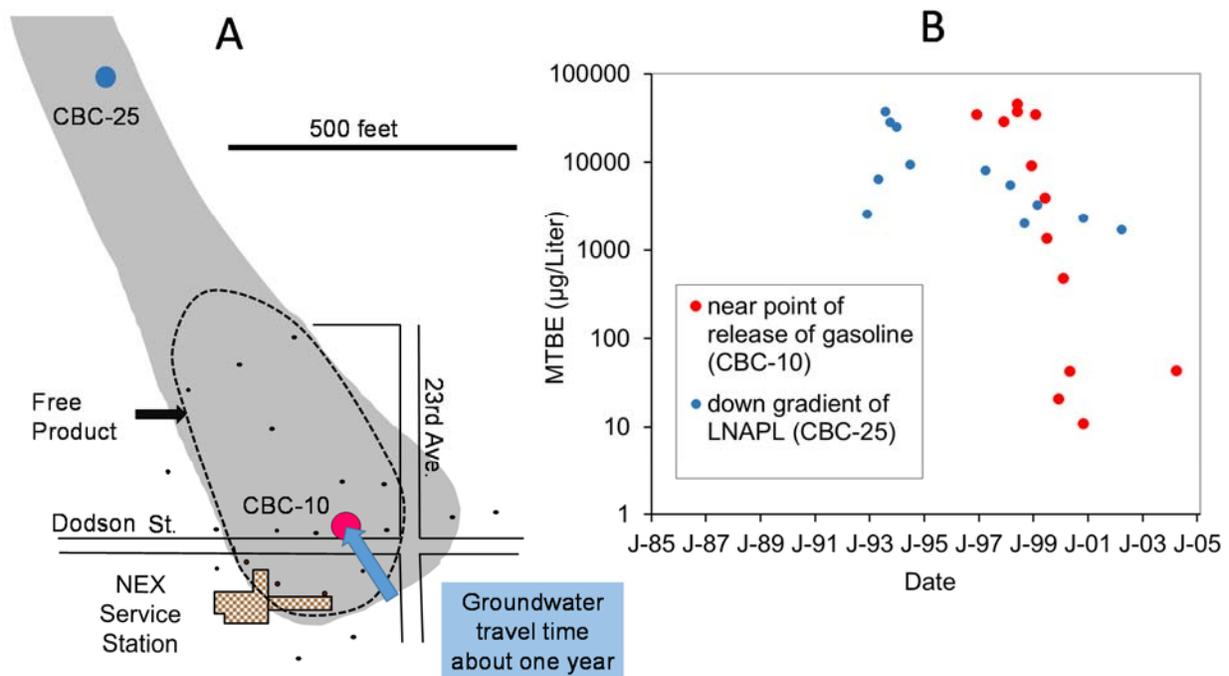


Figure A-1: Comparison of the natural attenuation of MTBE in a well screened in LNAPL at the source of plume, to a well down gradient of the LNAPL source area. Plume of automobile gasoline released at Port Hueneme, Naval Base Ventura County, California, USA.

The concentration of MTBE in well CBC-25 increased overtime to a maximum, and then declined at a steady rate. The natural attenuation of MTBE in well CBC-10 behaved very differently. The concentrations of MTBE stayed near the maximum for an additional six or seven years, and then the concentrations decreased one thousand fold in only three years, and then were steady for an additional four years.



## APPENDIX A Regression Analysis Tool for the Prediction of Attenuation Timelines

If natural attenuation follows a first order rate law over time, a plot of the logarithm of concentration on time will be a straight line. Starting at the time when the maximum concentration was reached, the trend in the logarithm of concentrations in well CBC-25 was a straight line (Figure A-2). It would be appropriate to apply the US EPA guidance (Wilson, 2011) to the data from well CBC-25. The data from well CBC-25 may have fit a first order rate law because the well was a sufficient distance down-gradient of the source. Flow paths to well CBC-25 include flow lines from the margin of the LNAPL area where the LNAPL is thin and is weathering rapidly, and flow lines from the center of the LNAPL area where the LNAPL is thicker and the weathering is slower.

Figure A-2 organizes the data in Figure A-1 as is discussed in Section 2.1 of Wilson (2011). The natural logarithm of the concentration of MTBE is plotted on the date of sampling expressed in decimal years. The chart was created in Excel 2013®. A trendline was fit to the data and the equation of the line is presented on the chart.

$$y = -0.3466x + 701.03$$

The natural logarithm of 5 is 1.609. Substituting 1.608 for y and solving for x, the concentration of MTBE could be expected to reach the standard in the year 2018.

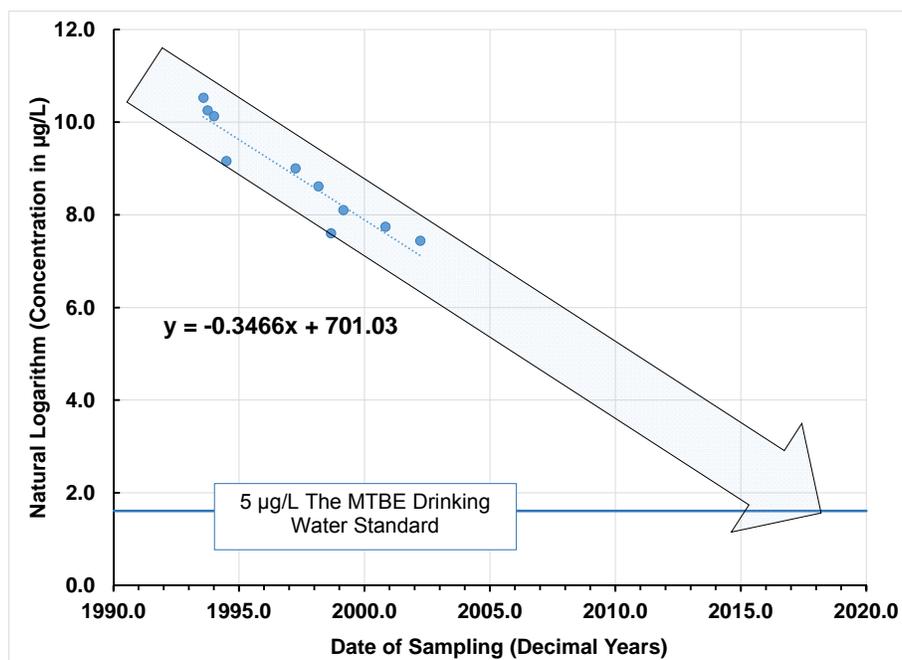


Figure A-2: Extrapolation of the trend in concentrations of MTBE in well CBC-25 to estimate the time required to attain the drinking water standard.

The data are scattered around the trend line, and there is uncertainty in the estimate. Wilson (2011) provided as an approach to evaluate that uncertainty. The approach is illustrated in Figure A-3.



## APPENDIX A Regression Analysis Tool for the Prediction of Attenuation Timelines

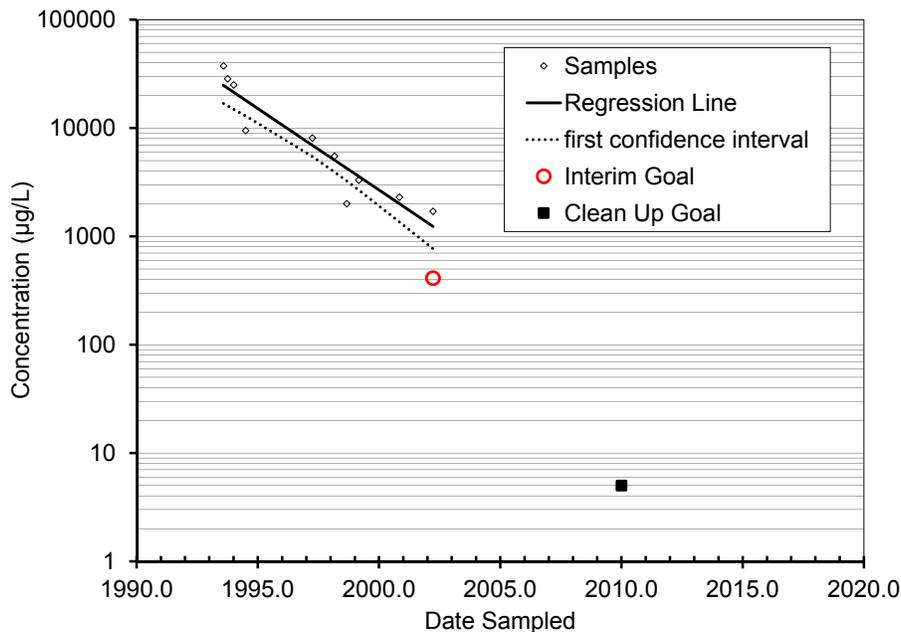


Figure A-3: Evaluating the uncertainty in the extrapolation of the trend in concentrations of MTBE in well CBC-25.

Wilson (2011) provides an Excel spreadsheet titled **RegressionMNA.xlsx** that supports the evaluation. The user provides (1) the monitoring data, (2) the clean-up goal, (3) the date by which the goal is to be attained, and (4) the date at which the rate of attenuation will be evaluated to see if there is evidence that attenuation is not adequate to attain the goal at the specified time. For purposes of illustration in Figure A-3, the date to evaluate the data was set at the date that the last data were obtained, and the clean-up goal of 5 µg/L was to be attained by 2010.

**RegressionMNA.xlsx** uses a first order rate law to calculate an interim goal. If the trendline is below the interim goal, concentrations in the past have attenuated more rapidly than is necessary to meet the concentration based goal at the specified time. If the trendline is above the interim goal, then the rate of attenuation is not adequate to reach the concentration goal by the specified time. **RegressionMNA.xlsx** also calculates a confidence interval on the line. The level of confidence can be set by the user. In Figure A-3,  $\alpha$  was set to 0.05, corresponding to 95% confidence. If the confidence interval is above the interim goal, then the rate of attenuation is not adequate to reach the concentration goal by the specified time at the selected level of confidence. In this example, analysis with **RegressionMNA.xlsx** indicates that the rate of natural attenuation of MTBE in well CBC-25 is not adequate to meet a clean-up goal of 5 µg/L by 2010, and we can assert that conclusion with 95% confidence.

As described in Wilson (2011), the process carried out in Figure A-2 can easily be carried out for every monitoring well at a site. The wells that will require the longest to attain the clean-up goal are the wells that will most likely delay or prevent closure at the site. In some of the wells, the concentrations may increase over time. These wells identify the areas of the aquifer that are the best candidates for focused active remediation.



## APPENDIX A

### Regression Analysis Tool for the Prediction of Attenuation Timelines

In Figure A-3, the trend in concentrations of MTBE at well CBC-25 provided evidence at 95% confidence that concentrations would not reach the standards before the year 2010. The U.S. Navy went through a similar process for data analysis and decided not to wait on natural attenuation. In 2000 they installed an aerobic biobarrier to treat MTBE contamination in the aquifer (Johnson et al., 2003; Lesser et al., 2008).

The power of the approach illustrated in Figure A-3 depends on the number of data points. If the interim goal is far above the regression line, and the decision for a particular well is particularly clear with the current level of monitoring, it should be possible to cut back on the frequency for monitoring that well, although it is advised to continue monitoring at a reduced frequency. If the interim goal is near the confidence interval on the line, the decision for that particular well could change during subsequent monitoring. It would not be wise to cut back on the frequency of monitoring for that well. If the interim goal is between the regression line and the confidence interval, it may be worthwhile to increase the frequency of monitoring and better understand the distribution of the regression line. More monitoring point will draw the confidence interval on the regression line closer to the line.

Well CBC-10 was in the most contaminated portion of the LNAPL release (Figure A-1). In contrast to well CBC-25, the concentrations of MTBE in well CBC-10 were stable over time in the first part of the monitoring record. As the groundwater moved through the region with LNAPL, the concentrations of MTBE in groundwater came to equilibrium with MTBE in un-weathered NAPL gasoline in the portion of the aquifer that was up-gradient of the well (Figure A-1). Starting approximately fifteen years after the release, and extending forward in time, the gasoline up-gradient of well CBC-10 had much less effect on the concentrations of MTBE. It appeared as if a weathering front had started at the leading edge of the LNAPL, and moved with groundwater flow into the region with LNAPL. Over time the front moved further and further into the region with LNAPL and after fifteen years the front moved past well CBC-10. A useful forecast of the type of behavior that was exhibited by well CBC-10 can be developed using the conceptual model discussed in Section 3.1.

In the year 2000, the weathering front was well past the location of well CBC-10. Figure A-4 presents the relationship between the vertical extent of TPH and MTBE in core material at the location of well CBC-10 in the year 2000 and the vertical extent of hydraulic conductivity. Concentrations of TPH and MTBE were determined on continuous core samples. Sub-cores were extracted and analyzed every four inches. Hydraulic conductivity was determined by performing a miniature pumping test using push tools. The vertical interval of the screened section in the push tool was 18 inches.

The conductive portion of the aquifer extended from 130 to 280 inches below the land surface. High concentrations of TPH remained in the interval between 100 and 140 inches. The TPH in the upper portion of the aquifer that was less conductive had as much as 1% MTBE. The TPH lower in the aquifer that was in contact with more conductive aquifer material was depleted of MTBE. Apparently the MTBE that was originally present in the gasoline in the more conductive aquifer material had dissolved in the groundwater and washed away.

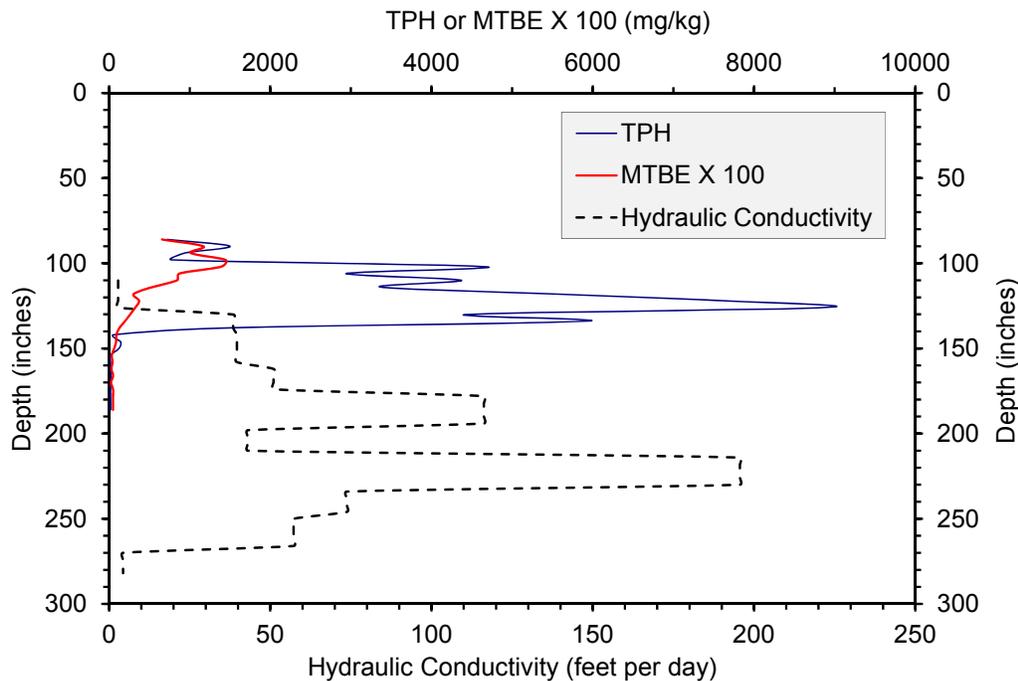


Figure A-4: Vertical distribution of MTBE in the TPH at well CBC-10 after the weathering front had passed.

## References

- Davis, G. B., J. L. Rayner, M. G. Trefry, S. J. Fisher, and B. M. Patterson. 2005. Measurement and modeling of temporal variations in hydrocarbon vapor behavior in a layered soil profile. *Vadose Zone Journal*, 4, 225-239.
- Hers, I. J. Atwater, L. Li, R. Zapf-Gilje. 2000. Evaluation of vadose zone biodegradation of BTX vapours. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 46, 233-264.
- Hinlein E., S. Kelley. 1999. The determination of hydrocarbon biodegradation rates in the subsurface using soil gas profiles. *Proceedings of the 31<sup>st</sup> Mid Atlantic Industrial and Hazardous Waste Conference*, 1999, 354-363.
- Millington, R.J. and Quirk, J.M. 1961. Permeability of Porous Solids. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, 57, 1200-1207.



# **APPENDIX B**

## **Gradient Method Theoretical Considerations**



## Gradient Method Theoretical Considerations

This appendix discusses theoretical considerations relating to the gradient method including approaches for non-linear oxygen profiles.

### Linear Oxygen Depth Profiles

The simplest model is where there is rapid aerobic biodegradation near to the hydrocarbon source and a linear vertical profile of oxygen concentrations from surface to the biodegradation zone. From a linear oxygen profile, constant soil properties can be inferred, and the oxygen consumption rate may be estimated from Fick's first law equation for diffusion of oxygen and spatially averaged soil properties. The model assumes oxygen consumption occurs at the depth where the oxygen concentration is zero (or a low concentration that does not further decrease) (Ritchie, 1977; Patterson et al., 1999; Davis et al., 2005). The model can further include source depletion by assuming that the biodegradation zone moves progressively downward in soil as petroleum hydrocarbon vapours and oxygen are consumed by microbes and where a sufficient source of hydrocarbon is assumed. The oxygen consumption rate ( $O_r$ , kg/m<sup>2</sup>-day) may be estimated by fitting the following equation to field data:

$$O_r = D_{eff} \frac{(C_0 - C_{o2}(d))}{d} \quad \text{Eq. B-1}$$

Where  $d$  is the depth below ground surface (m) where the oxygen concentration  $C_{o2}(d)$  is zero (or low),  $C_0$  is the oxygen concentration at ground surface (kg-O<sub>2</sub>/m<sup>3</sup>-vapour) and  $O_r$  is the oxygen consumption rate (kg-O<sub>2</sub>/m<sup>2</sup> day<sup>-1</sup>) and  $D_{eff}$  is the effective diffusion coefficient (m<sup>2</sup>/day). For a linear profile, the oxygen consumption rate represents a rate to the reaction front over the soil column from source to ground surface. The equation assumes the biodegradation reaction occurs fast relative to oxygen transport. The effective diffusion coefficient may be estimated from the Millington-Quirk (1961) equation.

The hydrocarbon degradation rate ( $R_{vapour}$ , kg/day) is obtained by multiplying the oxygen consumption rate by the stoichiometric coefficient for kg of hydrocarbon degraded per kg of oxygen consumed ( $S_{o2}$ ) and multiplying by the cross-sectional area (width,  $W$  x length,  $L$  of the source) over which the reaction occurs:

$$R_{vapour} = WLS_{o2}O_r. \quad \text{Eq. B-2}$$

A limitation of this model is that the effective diffusion coefficient is highly sensitive to the water-filled porosity. An average water-filled porosity, estimated from moisture content profile data, will overestimate the effective diffusion coefficient, potentially by orders of magnitude when there are thin fine-grained soil units that are close to saturation. This model also does not consider the potential for localized higher moisture content within and near to the source zone because of water generated during biodegradation and formation of biomass (Hers et al., 2000). The models described below are better able to handle variability within the unsaturated soil zone.

### Non-Linear Oxygen Profiles and Non-Constant Soil Properties

For most sites, the oxygen profile is non-linear and soil properties, most importantly soil moisture, are not constant. There are two ways in which screening models can be improved.



## APPENDIX B

### Gradient Method Theoretical Considerations

The first approach is where an equation is fit to a non-uniform oxygen profile to obtain the oxygen consumption rate as described by Davis *et al.* (2005). The model assumes a steady-state oxygen distribution profile and a constant effective diffusion coefficient, a constant atmospheric oxygen concentration at ground surface and zero oxygen concentration at depth. The equation for the oxygen concentration as a function of depth is:

$$C(z) = C_0 - (C_0AL^2) \frac{z}{L} + Az^2 \quad \text{Eq. B-3}$$

where  $C(z)$  is the oxygen concentration (atm) at depth  $z$ ,  $L$  is the distance from ground surface to the source,  $A = O_r / 2D_{o_2}$ ,  $D_{o_2}$  is the effective oxygen and where other terms are previously defined. The equation can be solved through curve-fitting or matched to a single oxygen concentration at the depth  $z_0$ , where the oxygen concentration drops to half of the atmospheric concentration ( $C(z_0) = C_0/2$ ), as follows:

$$O_r = \frac{2D_{o_2}C_0(0.5 - z_0/L)}{z_0L(1 - z_0/L)} \quad \text{Eq. B-4}$$

The second approach involves either estimation of an overall effective diffusion coefficient for the vadose zone profile or use of a numerical model as described below. The overall effective diffusion coefficient for oxygen may also be estimated using the equation below.

$$\frac{D_{O_2}^r}{d} = \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d_i}{D_{o_2,i}} \right]^{-1}; d = \sum_{i=1}^n d_i, \quad \text{Eq. B-5}$$

where  $n$  is the number of soil layers of thickness  $d_i$  and  $D_{O_2}^r$  is the overall effective diffusion coefficient at depth,  $d$ .

Hinlein and Kelly (1999) described a similar model to the above for curve-fitting an oxygen profile for non-constant air-filled porosity and thus diffusion coefficient.

## References

- Davis, G. B., J. L. Rayner, M. G. Trefry, S. J. Fisher, and B. M. Patterson. 2005. Measurement and modeling of temporal variations in hydrocarbon vapor behavior in a layered soil profile. *Vadose Zone Journal*, 4, 225-239.
- Hers, I. J. Atwater, L. Li, R. Zapf-Gilje. 2000. Evaluation of vadose zone biodegradation of BTX vapours. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 46, 233-264.
- Hinlein E., S. Kelley. 1999. The determination of hydrocarbon biodegradation rates in the subsurface using soil gas profiles. *Proceedings of the 31<sup>st</sup> Mid Atlantic Industrial and Hazardous Waste Conference*, 1999, 354-363.
- Millington, R.J. and Quirk, J.M. 1961. Permeability of Porous Solids. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, 57, 1200-1207.
- Patterson, B. M., Davis, G. B. and Johnson, C. D. 1999. Automated *in situ* devices for monitoring of VOCs and oxygen in water and soil environments. *Contaminated Site Remediation: Challenges Posed by Urban and Industrial Contaminants* (ed. by C. D. Johnson), *Proceedings of the 1999 Contaminated Site Remediation Conference*, Fremantle, Western Australia, 21-25 March 1999, 227-234.
- Ritchie, A. I. M. 1977. Heap leaching: A gas diffusion rate-limited model, AAEC/E429.



# **APPENDIX C**

## **Second Tier Methods**



## 1.0 REVIEW OF METHODS FOR CARBON DIOXIDE EFFLUX MEASUREMENTS

### Dynamic Chamber

The dynamic closed chamber method involves measuring the increase in CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations using an infra-red CO<sub>2</sub> gas analyzer coupled to a closed chamber placed on ground surface (Hanson et al. 2000; Jassal et al. 2012). (Figure C-1). The increase in the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration within the chamber headspace is typically recorded over a time period of one to two minutes to avoid feedback mechanisms due to concentration build-up in the chamber. When the water vapour mole fraction, initial air temperature, initial pressure inside the chamber and the total system volume are measured, changes in gas composition within the chamber headspace can be equated to a gas flux (Jassal et al. 2012). The LiCor systems LI-8100A (or similar) is often used for automated CO<sub>2</sub> measurements, and is an off-the shelf unit with an extensive track record of use. The advantage of this method is that it has been rigorously tested and documented in peer-reviewed literature and that multiple measurements (either repeat measurements or at different locations) per day can be readily made. The sampling strategy could include a single or a few tests at many locations, or repeat testing over days to weeks at select locations.



Figure C-1. LiCor System Flux Chamber and Infrared Gas Detector.

The dynamic chamber method is relatively straightforward and multiple measurements (up to 100 measurements per day, assuming soil collars are set) can be made per day. If <sup>14</sup>C analysis is required, a separate static <sup>14</sup>C chamber is recommended<sup>1</sup>. The dynamic chamber method also enables analysis of CH<sub>4</sub> concentrations or effluxes, if interfaced with a greenhouse gas analyzer (e.g laser-based field portable instruments from Picarro or LGR). This technique has been successfully used on carbon capture and storage (CCS) monitoring projects.

<sup>1</sup> For <sup>14</sup>C analysis, there are few commercial laboratories that provide these capabilities.



### Static Trap

The static trap method consists of small chamber inserted into soil with bottom and top sorbent media (sodalime) traps to measure soil and atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>, respectively (Zimbron *et al.*, 2013) (Figure C-2). The CO<sub>2</sub> is estimated from total carbonate analysis of the sorbent material. The static trap is typically left in-place for 2-4 weeks. Quality control samples include a trip blank to correct for CO<sub>2</sub> originally present in the media and sorption of CO<sub>2</sub> at times other than trap deployment. Potential advantages of CO<sub>2</sub> traps include simplicity of use and time-composite sample, which averages short-term temporal variability that may exist due to barometric pressure or diurnal (temperature) changes.

CO<sub>2</sub> fluxes are calculated by dividing the field sorbed CO<sub>2</sub> mass by the cross-sectional area of the trap and the period that the trap was deployed. Following the method described in Johnson *et al.* (2006), CO<sub>2</sub> fluxes are converted to equivalent volumetric fluxes of LNAPL (L/Ha/year) using a reference hydrocarbon as an analog for all constituents in the LNAPL. For references reviewed, the reference hydrocarbon was decane for a refinery site, where 10 mol of CO<sub>2</sub> per mole of decane is degraded, the decane density is 0.73 g/mL and 1 μmol/m<sup>2</sup>/s equals 6138 L/Ha/year (McCoy *et al.*, 2014), and benzene for gasoline sites (McCoy, 2012).

The static trap is marketed through E-Flux Environmental Services Company, a spin-off company from Colorado State University. The number of samples needed to sufficiently characterize a site will depend on size of release and other site-specific factors and is an area of on-going research.

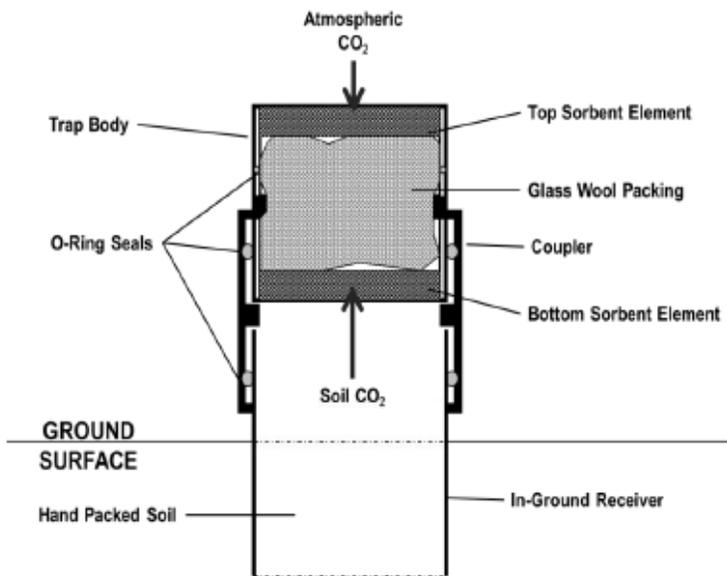
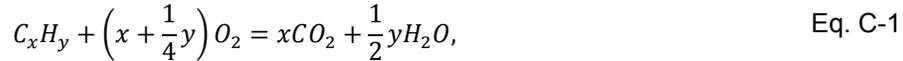


Figure C-2. Static CO<sub>2</sub> Trap (McCoy *et al.*, 2014)



## 2.0 SUBSURFACE TEMPERATURE PROFILES FOR EVALUATING AEROBIC BIODEGRADATION

For hydrocarbons, the general oxidation equation below can be used to calculate heat released from individual molecules:



where  $x$  = number of carbon and  $y$  = number of hydrogen atoms in the molecule. Based on the standard heat of formation of molecules, benzene oxidation releases 47.4 kJ/g, whereas octane oxidation releases 52.0 kJ/g. Sweeney *et al.* (2014) reports that a reasonable value for oxidation of petroleum products is assumed to be 48 kJ/g-hydrocarbon ( $H_{hydrocarbon}$ ) or 15 kJ/g-oxygen ( $H_{oxygen}$ ) used in the reaction.

The theory below is from Sweeney *et al.* (2014). From Fick's first law the flux of oxygen through the soil  $F_{O_2}$  can be calculated according to:

$$F_{O_2} = D_e \frac{dC}{dz}, \quad \text{Eq. C-2}$$

where  $D_e$  is the effective diffusion coefficient ( $m^2/s$ ),  $C$  is the oxygen concentration ( $g/m^3$ ), and  $z$  is depth (m) below ground surface. The heat released from petroleum biodegradation are:

$$G_{bio} = F_{O_2} H_{oxygen} \quad \text{Eq. C-3}$$

and

$$H_{bio} = \frac{G_{bio}}{H_{hydrocarbon}}, \quad \text{Eq. C-4}$$

where  $G_{bio}$  is the heat released from petroleum biodegradation ( $kJ/m^2-s$ ),  $H_{oxygen}$  is the heat released during oxygen consumption (15 kJ/g-oxygen),  $H_{bio}$  is the rate of petroleum depletion ( $g/m^2-s$ ) and  $H_{hydrocarbon}$  is the heat released during petroleum depletion (48 kJ/g-hydrocarbon).

The conceptual model for heat transport is that highest heat flux would be at boundary between the aerobic and anaerobic zone (A/A boundary). Heat flux will occur upward to ground surface and downward toward groundwater from this boundary. The heat transport equation above and below the A/A boundary is

$$G_{bio} = k_u \frac{dT_u}{dz_u} + k_d \frac{dT_d}{dz_d} \quad \text{Eq. C-5}$$

where  $G_{bio}$  is the rate of heat generation ( $J/m^2-s$ ),  $\frac{dT_u}{dz_u}$  is the thermal gradient between A/A and atmosphere,  $\frac{dT_d}{dz_d}$  is the thermal gradient below the A/A;  $\Delta T$  is the temperature difference between the A/A boundary and the ground surface, and  $k_u$  and  $k_d$  ( $J/m-s-K$ ) are the thermal conductivities of soil above and below the biodegradation layer, respectively.

Re-arranging the above equations and introducing SF, a factor to address proportion of heat flux to ground surface above the A/A boundary to total heat flux, the following equation is obtained for the effective diffusivity,

$$D_e = \frac{G_{bio}}{H_{oxygen} \frac{dC}{dz}} = \frac{\Delta T k_u}{H_{oxygen} \times \Delta C \times SF}, \quad \text{Eq. C-6}$$



where

$$SF = \frac{k_u \frac{dT_u}{dz_u}}{G_{bio}} \quad \text{Eq. C-7}$$

The hydrocarbon degradation rate may be estimated from:

$$H_{bio} = \frac{F_{O_2} H_{oxygen}}{H_{hydrocarbon}} \quad \text{and} \quad F_{O_2} = D_e \frac{dC}{dz} \quad \text{Eq. C-8}$$

Sweeney *et al.* (2014) provide thermal conductivity values for soil,  $k$ , that is estimated as between 1.2 and 2.5 J/m-s-K for water content that would be typical of the vadose zone, citing the study by Smitts *et al.* (2009). In addition, if the thermal diffusivity of a soil is known, then the thermal conductivity can be calculated from the heat capacity of the soil. The effective diffusion coefficient could also potentially be estimated from soil properties.

### 3.0 REFERENCES

- Johnson, P., P. Lundegard, Z. Liu. 2006. Source zone natural attenuation at petroleum hydrocarbon spill sites—I: site-specific assessment approach. *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation*, 26, 82–92.
- McCoy, K., J. Zimbron, T. Sale, and M. Lyverse. 2014. Measurement of Natural Losses of LNAPL Using CO<sub>2</sub> Traps. *Groundwater*, doi: 10.1111/gwat.12240.
- Smitts, K.M., T. Sakaki, A. Limsuwat, and T.H. Illangasekare. 2009. Determination of the thermal conductivity of sands under varying moisture, drainage/wetting, and porosity conditions applications in near-surface soil moisture distribution analysis. *Hydrology Days*, 57–65.
- Sweeney R.E. and G. T. Ririe. 2014. Temperature as a Tool to Evaluate Aerobic Biodegradation in Hydrocarbon Contaminated Soil. *Groundwater Monitoring & Remediation*, 34, 41-50.



# **APPENDIX D**

## **Data Needed for VZBL Model**



## Preliminary Evaluation of the Vadose Zone

At most sites, the texture of the soil or sediment in the profile varies with depth from the land surface to the water table. Depth intervals with tight texture, high water content, and low air-filled porosity will not transmit oxygen from the surface as rapidly as intervals with light texture, low water content, and high air filled porosity. It is important to know the particular depth intervals represented by materials with tight texture, high water content, and potentially low air-filled porosity. These intervals in particular should be sampled for bulk density, and the vertical distribution of these intervals should be accurately represented in setting up the Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL) model.

Material with tight texture and associated high water content usually have an important component of clay sized material. The exchangeable bases on the clays make this material more conductive to electricity. As a result, the depth interval with clay will have a higher electrical conductivity than depth intervals without clay. Butler et al. (2000) associated electrical conductivity of sediment with the texture of the sediments at sites in Kansas, USA (Figure D-1). Wilson et al. (2005) associated electrical conductivity of sediment with texture of the sediments at a site in Illinois, USA.

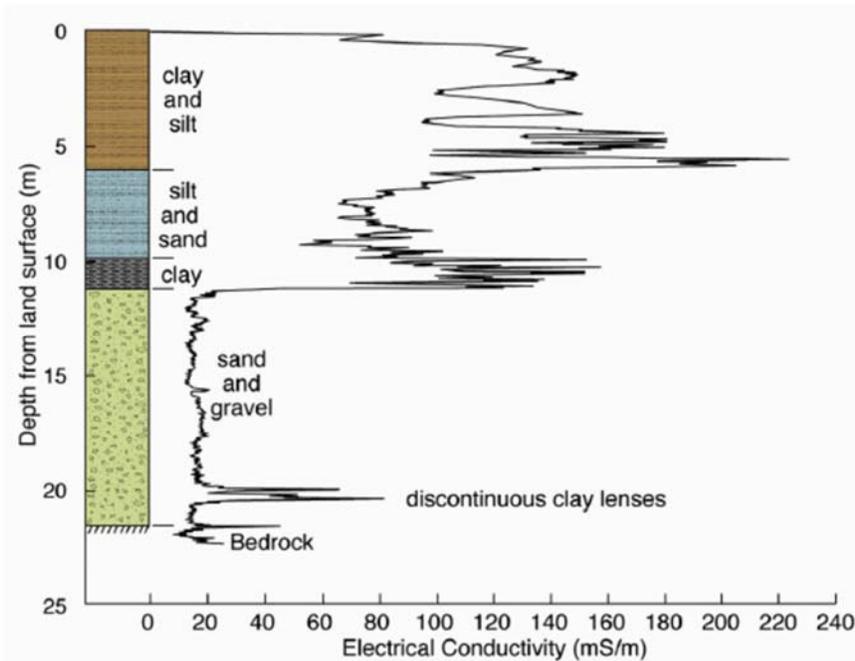


Figure D-1: Association of electrical conductivity with texture in a sediment profile.

The device to measure electrical conductivity can be advanced by push technology (Figure D-2). The device is commercially available for GeoProbe Systems®, Salina Kansas.

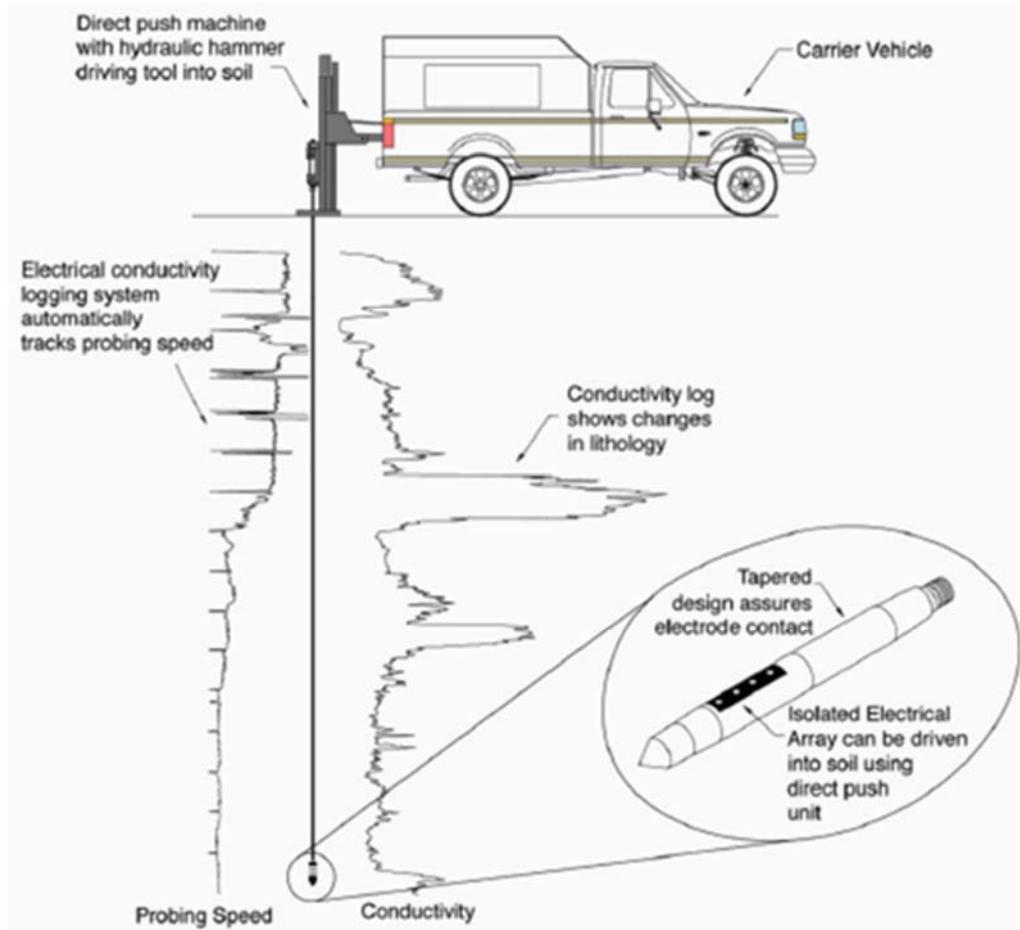


Figure D-2: A device to log electrical conductivity profiles.

A preliminary electrical conductivity profile can be useful to identify the depth intervals that might impede the diffusion of oxygen in soil gas. This information can guide the selection of the depth intervals that should be sampled for a determination of bulk density.

## Calculations of Air-Filled Porosity from Bulk Density Measurements

Material from the unsaturated zone includes solids, water and soil air or soil gas. The Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL) model is very sensitive to the air filled porosity of the vadose zone. This parameter ( $\theta_{air}$ ) is defined as the volume of air in the material divided by the total volume of air, solids and water. The porosity filled with water ( $\theta_{water}$ ) is defined as the volume of water divided by the total volume.

Data on  $\theta_{air}$  is not routinely available at fuel spill sites. The usefulness of the model will depend on the data used to calibrate it. The following suggestions are offered.



## APPENDIX D

### Data Needed for VZBL Model

The value of  $\theta_{air}$  is not directly measured. It is calculated from the bulk density of the vadose zone material, and the water content of the vadose zone material.

The wet bulk density of a sample of vadose zone material is the mass of a sample divided by the volume the sample occupies. Imagine that a sample with a volume of 0.6 L of sample weights 1316 g. The wet bulk density ( $D_{wet}$ ) is

$$D_{wet} = (1316/1000) * 0.6 = 2.193 \text{ kg/L} \quad \text{Eq. D-1}$$

Imagined that the sample is dried to remove the water, and the weight of the sample is reduced from 1316 grams to 1252 grams. There was 64 gm of water in the 0.6 L of sample. The value of  $\theta_{water}$  is

$$\theta_{water} = (64/1000)/0.6 = 0.107 \quad \text{Eq. D-2}$$

The dry bulk density ( $D_{dry}$ ) of the sediment is

$$D_{dry} = (1252/1000) * 0.6 = 2.087 \text{ kg/L} \quad \text{Eq. D-3}$$

If the organic matter content of the sediment is low, below a few percent, then the density of the solids can be estimated from the particle density of quartz ( $D_{quartz}$ ), which is 2.65 kg/L.

Usually the contribution of organic matter in the soil is ignored. If the fraction of organic matter is known, the density of the solids ( $D_{solids}$ ) can be corrected. Assume the fraction organic matter ( $f_{oc}$ ) is 0.05, and the density of soil organic matter is 1.1 kg/L.

$$D_{solids} = f_{oc} * D_{organic\ matter} + (1 - f) * D_{quartz} = 0.05 * 1.1 + (1 - 0.05) * 2.65 = 2.56 \text{ kg/L} \quad \text{Eq. D-4}$$

The proportion of the space in the sample occupied by solids is

$$\frac{Volume_{solids}}{Volume_{total}} = \frac{D_{dry}}{D_{solids}} \quad \text{Eq. D-5}$$

The porosity of the sample that is filled with air and water is

$$\frac{Volume_{air\ and\ water}}{Volume_{total}} = 1 - \frac{Volume_{solids}}{Volume_{total}} = 1 - \frac{D_{dry}}{D_{solids}} \quad \text{Eq. D-6}$$

The porosity of air in the sample is the porosity of air and water minus the porosity of water.

$$\theta_{air} = 1 - \frac{D_{dry}}{D_{solids}} - \theta_{water} \quad \text{Eq. D-7}$$

In this illustration  $\theta_{air}$  is

$$\theta_{air} = 1 - \frac{2.087}{2.56} - 0.107 = 0.078 \quad \text{Eq. D-7}$$

The value of the fraction organic matter used in the illustration is common for surface soils. Deeper vadose zone materials would be expected to have from ten to one-hundred fold less organic matter. Unless the vadose zone is noticeably rich in organic matter, the correction for organic matter can be ignored.



## Measuring Soil Bulk Density

Tools such as the GeoProbe® Macro-Core system that are commonly used to acquire core samples for analysis of contaminant parameters such as total petroleum hydrocarbons, or for logging the profile, may not be appropriate for a measurement of the soil bulk density. Contractors that do soil or sediment sampling in support of hazardous waste management or remediation of fuel spills may not have the appropriate tools or experience.

There are a variety of devices that are available to collect soil samples for the determination of wet bulk density. Richardson and Clayton (2013) compared the performance of the modified Madera sampler, the Eijkelkamp sampler, and the Drive Cylinder sampler on soils in California. Of the three options, they found that the Eijkelkamp sampler was easier to use, and was less likely to compress the sample, and thus compromise the sample during sample collection. Richardson and Clayton (2013) provide the following conclusions:

*“The Eijkelkamp soil sampler has an open-ended sampling cylinder. This provides for less risk of soil compaction during sampling and for inspection of the soil core for completeness prior to its extraction from the sampling cylinder. The sampler uses interchangeable stainless steel cylinders that can be sealed with a cap for safe containment of the soil sample during transportation and storage prior to analysis for bulk density.*

*Advantages:*

- *Easiest to use to obtain an accurate sample*
- *It is convenient for collecting soil samples at specific depths.*
- *The soil sampling cylinder is of an open-end design reducing potential for soil compaction during sampling.*
- *The soil sample can be inspected prior to its removal from the sampling cylinder.*
- *It is commercially available with readily available replacement parts.*

*Disadvantages:*

- *Extensions for deep soil coring required pipe-thread coupling unions that are not compatible with standard U.S. pipe-thread sizes. This would require ordering of sampler-specific extensions or custom fabrication of specialized parts.”*

## Vertical Distribution of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons

The Vadose Zone Biodegradation Loss (VZBL) model requires detailed information on the vertical distribution of Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH). Section 3 of Wilson et al. (2012) provide recommendations for screening core samples for TPH and collecting samples for analysis of TPH. These recommendations are reprinted below.

*“To avoid missing a depth interval that might be contaminated, it is necessary to recover a complete profile of core samples from the land surface to the water table. If possible, it is better to recover core samples to a depth equal to the lowest elevation of the water table over time.*



## APPENDIX D

### Data Needed for VZBL Model

*To assure that the core profile is complete, compare the length of the core that is recovered (including material in the core retainer and the cutting shoe) to the depth interval that the core barrel was driven into the earth. In some subsurface materials, core samplers driven two or three feet will recover an equivalent length of core sample, but core samplers driven four or five feet will not. Adjust the depth interval driven in each core if necessary to recover a complete core sample.*

*On occasion, material with a high concentration of TPH will literally be well lubricated, and will fall out of the core sampler as it is being recovered. Do not ignore the missing sample. Attempt to collect core samples in an adjacent bore hole, starting just above the elevation that would correspond to the missing sample, and drive the core sampler the maximum interval that will acquire a complete core sample.*

*...To minimize the chance of missing a contaminated depth interval, it is good practice to screen the core samples with an Organic Vapor Monitor (OVM) every 0.5 foot starting at 1.0 foot below land surface or 1.0 foot below the bottom of the structure of concern. Continue screening until the depth of the core samples exceeds the lowest possible position of the water table. If the OVM meter reading exceeds 100 ppm, a sample should be analyzed in the laboratory for benzene and total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Detailed recommendations for extracting and analyzing core samples are provided in Appendix A."*

It is tempting to collect core samples and send them back to the laboratory for analysis. It is easy to lose volatile hydrocarbons during shipping and storage. Appendix A of Wilson et al. (2012) provides recommendations for extracting the hydrocarbons in the field.

## References

- Butler, J.J., A.A. Lanier, J. M. Healey, S.M. Sellwood, W. McCall and E. Garnett. 2000. Direct-push hydraulic profiling in an unconsolidated alluvial aquifer. KGS Open File Report 2000-62. [http://www.kgs.ku.edu/Hydro/Publications/OFR00\\_62/](http://www.kgs.ku.edu/Hydro/Publications/OFR00_62/) (accessed Feb 23, 2015).
- Richardson, K., and M. Clayton. 2013. Review of Equipment Used to Sample Soil for Determination of Bulk Density. Memorandum to Department of Pesticide Regulation, Environmental Monitoring Branch, A Department of the California Environmental Protection Agency, March 11, 2013.
- Wilson, J.T., R.R. Ross, and S. Acree. 2005. Using Direct-Push Tools to Map Hydrostratigraphy and Predict MTBE Plume Diving. Ground Water Monitoring & Remediation, 25, 93-102.
- Wilson, J.T., J. W. Weaver, and H. White. 2012. An Approach for Developing Site-Specific Lateral and Vertical Inclusion Zones within which Structures Should be Evaluated for Petroleum Vapor Intrusion due to Releases of Motor Fuel from Underground Storage Tanks, EPA/600/R-13/047, December 2012.



# **APPENDIX E**

## **US EPA Source Depletion Times**



## US EPA Office of Underground Storage Tanks (OUST) Source Depletion Estimates

Expected timelines for natural source zone depletion based on the application of the gradient model can vary significantly as discussed in Section 3 of the report. To provide additional insight on depletion timelines, this appendix provides the scoping calculations of natural depletion times for petroleum hydrocarbon sources presented in US EPA OUST guidance (US EPA, 2004)<sup>1</sup>. These calculations for source depletion times are based on an oxygen consumption model where the diffusive oxygen flux, and corresponding mass loss and biodegradation rate, is estimated for LNAPL residual saturations and porosities representative of different soil types. The model and calculations do not consider potential limitations with respect to biodegradation rates, which is a potential concern for an un-calibrated model where the oxygen flux is high (*i.e.*, scenarios where the contamination is shallow and soils have a high effective diffusion coefficient).

The scoping calculations first provide the equivalent rate of aerobic biodegradation of hydrocarbons that could be supported based on oxygen diffusion for a 1 m thick LNAPL smear zone, as shown in Table E-1. As shown, the rates are higher than those estimated for detailed modeling studies described in Section 3.2.4, and suggest that the rates may be unrealistically high particularly for coarse sand scenarios. The scoping calculations also do not consider potential limitations in biodegradation rates

**Table E-1: Rate of aerobic biodegradation of hydrocarbons (mg/kg/day) that can be sustained by diffusion of oxygen through the vadose zone - assuming a one metre thick smear zone. (from US EPA OUST guidance, US EPA, 2004<sup>1</sup>; Exhibit IX-7)**

| Depth to Top of Contaminated Soil (m) | Silty Clay | Sandy Silt | Coarse Sand |
|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1                                     | 5          | 12         | 22          |
| 2                                     | 2          | 6          | 11          |
| 3                                     | 2          | 4          | 7           |
| 4                                     | 1          | 3          | 6           |

Based on the above model, the time required to consume hydrocarbons is shown in Table E-2. The depletion times are expected to be longer if the biodegradation rates at a site is slow compared to the supply of oxygen through diffusion, which is particularly relevant for coarser deposits and shallow depths. Also shown are the depletion times calculated for a 1 m thick smear zone assuming the biodegradation rate estimated for the Traverse City site (“biodegradation-limited”). The biodegradation rate at the Traverse City site is described to be relatively slow compared to other petroleum hydrocarbon sites because of properties of fuel and soil. This is reflected in the hydrocarbon vapour profiles where hydrocarbon concentrations decrease relatively slowly with decreasing depth, compared to much faster exponential declines in concentrations observed at many other sites.

The BIOSCREEN version 1.3 user manual provides a good discussion of cases where microbial kinetics are the limiting factor in the biodegradation process and implications for modeling of solute transport.

<sup>1</sup> US EPA. 2004. How to Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank Sites, A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. Chapter IX: Monitored Natural Attenuation. EPA 510-R-04-002, May, 2004.



## APPENDIX E

### US EPA Source Depletion Times

Table E-2: Time in days required to consume hydrocarbons present at residual saturation. (from US EPA OUST guidance, US EPA, 2004<sup>1</sup>; Exhibit IX-8).

| Soil Type   | TPH at Residual Saturation (mg/kg) | Oxygen Diffusion-Limited Depth (m) to Top of Contaminated Soil in the Vadose Zone |               |               |                | Biodegradation Limited<br>0.41 mg/kg per day |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|----------------|--|
|             |                                    | 1   | 2             | 3             | 4              |  |
| Silty Clay  | 10,000 to 49,000                   | 6 to 28 days  | 11 to 56 days | 17 to 84 days | 23 to 113 days | 67 to 326 days                               |
| Sandy Silt  | 5,000 to 36,000                    | 1 to 9 days   | 2 to 17 days  | 4 to 26 days  | 5 to 34 days   | 33 to 240 days                               |
| Coarse Sand | 2,000 to 17,000                    | <1 to 2 days  | <1 to 4 days  | 1 to 6 days   | 1 to 8 days    | 13 to 113 days                               |



# **APPENDIX F**

## **Traverse City Case Study**



## Traverse City Case Study

The VZBL model was used to estimate mass loss rates based on reported vertical profiles of porosity (water-filled and total) and TPH concentration data for the Traverse City site (Ostendorf and Kampbell, 1991). A large release of jet fuel (100,000 kg) occurred at this site. The depth to the water table is approximately 5 m to 6 m and there are sandy soils. The VZBL model estimated hydrocarbon biodegradation rates with baseline respiration off range from **0.18 to 0.86** g/m<sup>2</sup>-day at 5 m depth. The corresponding source depletion times range from **6.5 to 141** years. The detailed inputs to the modeling are provided in Table F-1 as well as the estimated source depletion times for the two Traverse City sites.

**Table F-1: Summary of Input Parameters for the VZBL model for the two Traverse City sites**

| Parameter  | Site 1  |             | Site 2  |             |
|--|---|-------------|---|-------------|
|  | Porosity Values: 50AN<br>Soil TPH Concentrations: 50AC<br>Soil Gas Profile: PT4<br>Depth to Water Table: 50BS |             | Porosity Values: 50AS<br>Soil TPH Concentrations: 50AS<br>Soil Gas Profile: M30<br>Depth to Water Table: 50BT |             |
| Range of Saturation Values (unitless) <sup>1</sup>   | 0.25-0.49   |             | 0.16-0.83   |             |
| TPH Concentrations <sup>2</sup>  | Depth (m)   | TPH (mg/kg) | Depth (m)   | TPH (mg/kg) |
|  | 4.7   | 11          |   |             |
|  | 4.8   | 39          |   |             |
|  | 4.9   | 2370        |   |             |
|  | 5.0   | 8400        | 5   | 20500       |
|  | 5.1   | 624         | 5.1   | 24600       |
|  | 5.2   | 624         |   |             |
|  | 5.3   | 13          |   |             |
| Average Depth to Water Table, and Standard Deviation (m) <sup>3</sup>  | 5.8, 0.35   |             | 5.5, 0.35   |             |
| Assumed bulk soil density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )   | 1,700 kg/m <sup>3</sup>   |             | 1,700 kg/m <sup>3</sup>   |             |
| Stoichiometric coefficient (g-O <sub>2</sub> required to degrade 1 g-HC)   | 3.5   |             | 3.5   |             |
| Fraction Organic Carbon (unitless)   | 0.0008  |             | 0.0008  |             |
| Free Diffusion Coefficient of O <sub>2</sub> in Air (cm <sup>2</sup> /s)   | 0.175   |             | 0.175   |             |
| Baseline Respiration Rate (mg O <sub>2</sub> /g-OC day)  | 1.69 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>   |             | 1.69 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>   |             |
| Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Rate with Baseline Respiration Off (g/m <sup>2</sup> -day) at 5 m depth                         | 0.86  |             | 0.18  |             |
| Hydrocarbon Biodegradation Rate with Baseline Respiration On: (g/m <sup>2</sup> -day) at 5 m depth                         | 0.81  |             | 0.15  |             |
| Ostendorf Kampbell (1991) Model-Predicted Hydrocarbon Flux (g/m <sup>2</sup> -day) <sup>1</sup>                            | 0.6   |             | 0.7   |             |
| TPH Source Depletion Time with Baseline Respiration Off (years)  | 6.5   |             | 141   |             |
| TPH Source Depletion Time with Baseline Respiration On (years)   | 6.8   |             | 179   |             |
| Equivalent Zero-Order Biodegradation Rate with Baseline Respiration Off Based on Site-specific LNAPL thickness (mg/kg-day) | 2.5   |             | 0.5   |             |

Notes:

- Ostendorf and Kampbell (1991)
- Wilson et al. (1994) for Site 1 and unpublished data for Site 2
- Ostenforf et al. (1993)



---

## APPENDIX F

### Traverse City Case Study

---

#### References

- Ostendorf D. W., D. H. Kampbell. 1991. Biodegradation of Hydrocarbon Vapors in the Unsaturated Zone. *Water Resources Research*, 27, 453-462.
- Ostendorf D. W., R. J. Richards, and F. B. Beck. 1993. LNAPL Retention in Sandy Soil. *Ground Water*, 31, 285-292.
- Wilson, J. T., J. M. Armstrong, H. S. Rifai. 1994. A Full-Scale Field Demonstration of the Use of Hydrogen Peroxide for In Situ Bioremediation of an Aviation Gasoline-Contaminated Aquifer. *In Bioremediation-Field Experience*. Eds. P.E. Flathman, D.E. Jerger, J.H. Exner, CRC Press, 1994, 333 - 359.



# **APPENDIX G**

## **Multi-Process Models**



## 1.0 MODEL DOMAIN AND SOURCE ZONE CHARACTERISTICS

For the analytical models LNAST, REMFuel, and BIOSCREEN the model domain is specified by the user for display of the model results and/or to estimate the initial source mass. For the MIN3P-DUSTY numerical model, which is based on a finite-volume approximation, the model is set up in three-dimensions ( $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ ) with the LNAPL source zone located near one end of a 600 m long ( $x$ ) by 35 m ( $y$ ) in half-space assuming symmetry about the  $x$ - $z$  plane, and 15 m elevation ( $z$ ) solution domain (Figure G-1). Only the small-size gasoline source scenario is simulated using the MIN3P-DUSTY model. Variable grid spacing for higher resolution in proximity of the source zone is used.

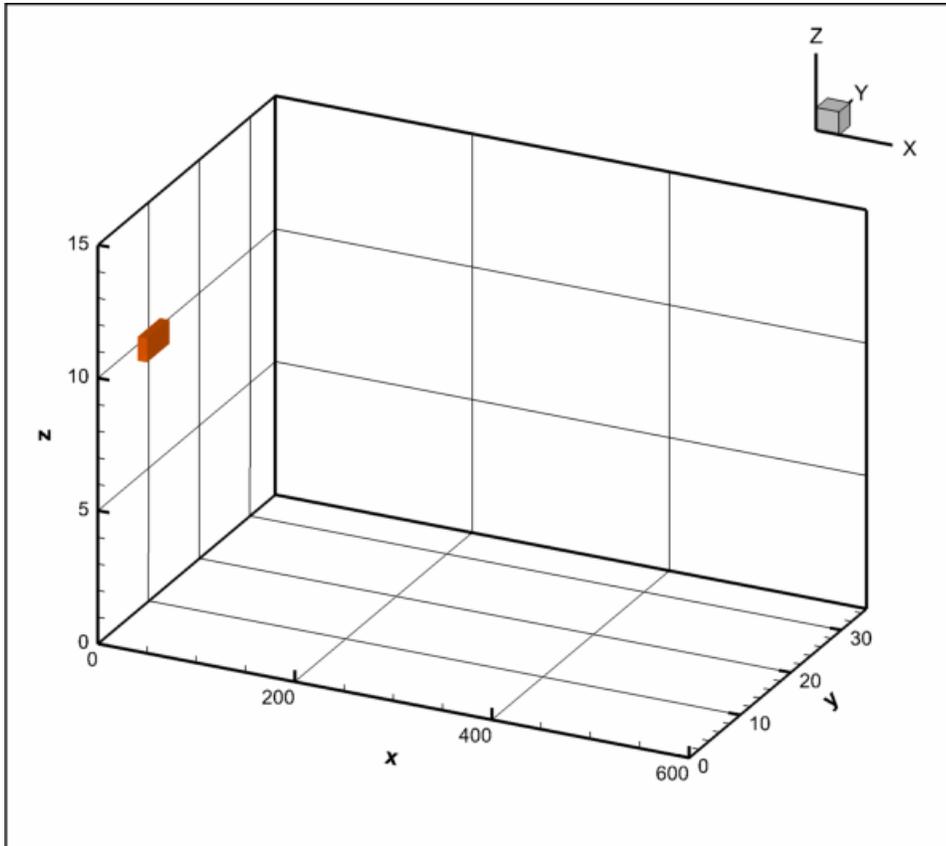


Figure G-1: MIN3P-DUSTY model domain and source zone location defined as a rectangular box defined by  $x = 40 - 50$  m;  $y = 0 - 5$  m; and  $z = 10.9 - 11.9$  m.

Table G-1 defines the input parameters that define the source zone characteristics used in each of the four models considered. The applicable model for each input parameter is indicated by L (LNAST), M (MIN3P-DUSTY), R (REMFuel), and B (BIOSCREEN). Tables G-2 and G-3 define the LNAPL and benzene properties, respectively. The source zone as defined in the MIN3P-DUSTY and LNAST models straddle the water table based on the density of the LNAPL, while the source is assumed to be entirely in the saturated zone in the REMFuel and BIOSCREEN models. For the LNAST model and baseline simulations, the vapour diffusion efficiency coefficient is set to 0.001, which is a low value and results in essentially no loss through volatilization. Table G-4 defines the properties used for modeling of multicomponent LNAPL fate and transport (special case scenario).



## APPENDIX G Multi-Process Models

**Table G-1: Source Zone Characteristics**

| Parameter  | Unit     | Small-Source / Value | Large-Source / Value | Applicable Models <sup>1</sup> |
|--|----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| LNAPL saturation                                       | %        | 10                   | 10                   | L, M                           |
| LNAPL constituents                                     | -        | benzene              | benzene              | L, R, M                        |
| Source thickness                                       | M        | 1                    | 2                    | L, R, M, B                     |
| LNAPL source length (in direction of groundwater flow) | m        | 10                   | 50                   | L, R, M                        |
| LNAPL source width                                     | m        | 10                   | 50                   | L, R, B                        |
| Average depth to top of LNAPL                          | m        | 3                    | 3                    | L, M                           |
| Vapour diffusion efficiency <sup>3</sup>               | -        | 0.001                | 0.001                | L                              |
| Gamma  | -        | 0                    | 0                    | R                              |
| Source remediation time period                         | years    | NA                   | NA                   | R                              |
| Source fraction removed                                | -        | 0                    | 0                    | R                              |
| Source decay rate constant                             | per year | 0                    | 0                    | R, B <sup>2</sup>              |
| Initial source mass                                    | kg       | 2,740                | 136,900              | R, B <sup>2</sup>              |

<sup>1</sup>MIN3P-DUSTY simulation run for the small source scenario only.

<sup>2</sup>BIOSCREEN model calculates a half-life for the given source mass based on a first order decay approximation of mass removal through dissolution and groundwater flow. The user also has the option of specifying infinite source.

<sup>3</sup>Defines the fraction of vapour removed through the vadose zone. See text for details.

NA = not applicable.

**Table G-2: LNAPL Properties (LNASt)**

| Parameter                     | Unit              | Gasoline | Applicable Models |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------|
| Density                       | g/cm <sup>3</sup> | 0.73     | L                 |
| Oil/water interfacial tension | dynes/cm          | 52.0     | L                 |
| Oil/air interfacial tension   | dynes/cm          | 24.0     | L                 |
| Viscosity                     | Cp                | 0.62     | L                 |

**Table G-3: LNAPL Constituent (benzene) Properties**

| Constituent                                  | unit    | Value  | Applicable Models |
|--|---------|--------|-------------------|
| Pure Phase Solubility                        | mg/L    | 100    | L                 |
| Pure Phase Vapour Concentration              | mg/L    | 324    | L                 |
| Mass Fraction of LNAPL                       | -       | 1      | L                 |
| Log Koc                                      |         | 1.77   | L, B              |
| Source Concentration                         | mg/L    | 100    | M, R, B           |
| Target Concentration                         | µg/L    | 5 (DW) | L                 |
| First-Order Biodegradation Rate <sup>1</sup> | per day | 0.002  | M, R, B           |
| Half-life <sup>*</sup>                       | days    | 347    | L                 |
| Source Mass                                  | kg      | 2740   | R, B              |
| Retardation Factor                           | -       | 3.2    | R, B              |
| Effective distribution coefficient           | -       | 2.2    | M                 |

<sup>\*</sup>Equivalent to the first-order biodegradation rate of 0.002 per day as specified for other models.

<sup>1</sup> The first-order biodegradation rate constant for benzene was selected based on the aerobic and anaerobic values compiled from review of field studies in Table 3 of Suarez and Rifai (1999). The reported arithmetic and geometric means of the rate constants are 0.001 per day and 0.01 per day, respectively. For comparison, the default value in REMFuel is 1.1 per year (equivalent to 0.003 perday). The default value in LNASt is a half-life of 90 days (equivalent to 0.008 per day).



## APPENDIX G Multi-Process Models

**Table G-4: LNAPL constituents and properties used in the multi-component scenario in the LNAST model. Note that the target concentrations in this snapshot of input screen are to be specified in units of mg/L**

| Dissolved Phase Constituent | Pure Phase Solubility (mg/L) | Pure Phase Vapour Concentration (mg/L) | Mass Fraction of LNAPL | Log(Koc) | Biodegradation Half-Life (days) | Target Concentration (mg/L) |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--|------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| MTBE                        | 48,000                       | 1,204                                  | 0.11                   | 1        | 9,000                           | 0.015                       |
| Benzene                     | 1,780                        | 324                                    | 0.018                  | 1.77     | 347                             | 0.005                       |
| Ethylbenzene                | 135                          | 57                                     | 0.018                  | 3        | 65                              | 0.0024                      |
| Toluene                     | 515                          | 111                                    | 0.079                  | 2.06     | 60                              | 0.024                       |
| Xylene                      | 175                          | 38                                     | 0.075                  | 2.6      | 150                             | 0.3                         |

## 2.0 SOIL AND HYDROGEOLOGICAL PARAMETERS

The soil properties and hydrogeological conditions are selected based on a literature search to obtain parameter values representative of “typical” conditions in the Lower Mainland region of British Columbia (near Vancouver). The model domain is assumed to represent isotropic and homogeneous soil conditions. For the MIN3P-DUSTY simulation only, two layers of isotropic and homogeneous soil types are considered: Fraser River sand that is overlain by silty sand in the top 3 m of the soil. Table G-5 summarizes the soil and hydrogeological parameters input to the models.

**Table G-5: Soil and Hydrogeological Parameters.**

| Parameter  | Unit | Fraser River Sand    | Silty Sand (MIN3P-DUSTY only) | Applicable Models |
|--|------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Porosity, $\phi$   | -    | 0.375                | 0.39                          | L, M              |
| Effective porosity   | -    | 0.3225               | NA                            | L, R, B           |
| Soil hydraulic function (Van Genuchten) parameters: $\alpha$ | 1/m  | 3.5                  | 2.7                           | L, M              |
| $N$  | -    | 3.2                  | 1.4                           | L, M              |
| Residual water saturation, $S_r$                             | -    | 0.14                 | 0.10                          | L, M              |
| Temperature  | °C   | 10                   | 10                            | M                 |
| Specific storage coefficient                                 | 1/m  | $1.8 \times 10^{-4}$ | $1.0 \times 10^{-4}$          | M                 |
| Saturated hydraulic conductivity: $K_{xx} = K_{zz}$          | m/s  | $5.2 \times 10^{-4}$ | $6.0 \times 10^{-5}$          | L, M, B           |
| Hydraulic head gradient                                      | m/m  | $1.0 \times 10^{-3}$ | -                             | L, M, B           |
| Longitudinal dispersivity                                    | M    | 1.0                  | 0                             | L, M, B           |
| Sigma v (width of normal velocity distribution)*             | -    | 0.14                 | NA                            | R                 |
| $V_{min}^*$  | -    | 0.5                  | NA                            | R                 |
| $V_{max}^*$  | -    | 1.5                  | NA                            | R                 |
| Number of stream tubes*                                      | -    | 100                  | NA                            | R                 |
| Horizontal Transverse dispersivity                           | M    | 0.1                  | NA                            | L, R, B           |
| Vertical Transverse dispersivity                             | m    | 0.01                 | 0                             | L, R, M, B        |
| Recharge rate  | m/yr | -                    | 0                             | M                 |
| Darcy velocity   | m/yr | 16                   | NA                            | R                 |
| Seepage velocity   | m/yr | 50.8                 | NA                            | B                 |
| Fraction organic carbon                                      | -    | 0.006                | 0.006                         | L, R, M, B        |
| Retardation Factor   | -    | 3.2                  | NA                            | R, B              |
| Effective distribution coefficient                           | -    | 2.2                  | 2.0                           | M                 |

\*Parameters used in REMFuel to define longitudinal dispersivity by assuming a normally distributed velocity field through individual “stream tubes”. The values selected here result in a longitudinal dispersivity of 1.0 m at a distance of 100 m from source.



The porosity and soil hydraulic function parameters are based on generic values for sand and sandy loam, which is assumed to approximate the silty sand (Tillman and Weaver, 2007). The specific storage coefficient and hydraulic conductivity of the silty sand layer are taken from the study of Neilson-Welch and Smith (2001) for similar soil (Unit 2 in that study). The temperature in the soil is assumed to be the average air temperature of the region and is the average recorded temperature at the Environment Canada Vancouver International Airport weather station from 1971-2000. The longitudinal and transverse dispersivity are assumed to be 1.0 m and 0.01 m, respectively (Neilson-Welch and Smith, 2001; Schulze-Makuch, 2005) for the Fraser River sand layer.

Constant values in time and space for dispersivity are specified in all of the models except the REMFuel model. In the REMFuel model, the longitudinal dispersivity (along the flow direction) is scale dependent; transverse and vertical dispersivities can be specified as constants. The longitudinal dispersivity in the REMFuel model is based on the assumption of a normally distributed velocity field through individual “stream tubes”. The user specifies the coefficient of variation for the velocity field, the minimum and maximum normalized streamtube velocities, and number of streamtubes (REMFuel, 2012). The values selected here result in a longitudinal dispersivity of 1.0 m at a distance of 100 m from source.

The specific storage coefficient, hydraulic conductivity and the hydraulic head gradient for the Fraser River sand layer are based on the Zawadzki *et al.* (2002) study at a site on the north side of the Fraser River estuary and approximately 20 km upstream from the Pacific Ocean. These selected values for Fraser River sand are similar to those obtained in other studies. For example, Neilson-Welch and Smith (2001) estimate hydraulic conductivity of  $4 \times 10^{-4}$  m/s for the sand layers at a site in Richmond, BC, and Jackson *et al.* (2006) select values of  $2.1 \times 10^{-4}$  m/s for the sand aquifer at a site along the lower Fraser River near Vancouver, BC.

### 3.0 BASELINE MODELING RESULTS

Table G-6 shows the predicted concentrations at 20 m and 100 m distance from the source zone in addition to predicted plume lengths. There is good agreement at short distance between the models except for REMFuel, which predicts higher concentrations. This could be due to the scale dependent longitudinal dispersivity that is used in REMFuel, in which the applied the dispersivity value would be lower closer to the source. There is greater variability in the predicted concentrations at a 100 m distance, but benzene concentrations predicted by all models are less than 1 mg/L. At 100 m distance from the source, the REMFuel predicted concentrations are greater for both the small and large source zone scenarios.

**TableG-6: Summary of Plume Characteristics at 5 years and 20 years.**

| Scenario   | Years | MIN3P-DUSTY | LNAST | REMFuel | BIOSCREEN |
|--|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-----------|
| <b>plume extent (m)</b>                                      |       |             |       |         |           |
| Small-size Source  | 5     | 175         | 114   | 115     | 114       |
|  | 20    | 365         | 367   | 398     | 192       |
| Large-size Source  | 5     | NA          | 115   | 118     | 115       |
|  | 20    | NA          | 400   | 423     | 210       |
| <b>concentration at 20 m distance from the source (mg/L)</b> |       |             |       |         |           |
| Small-size Source  | 5     | 35          | 34    | 65      | 33        |
|  | 20    | 34          | 34    | 65      | 33        |
| Large-size Source  | 5     | NA          | 45    | 74      | 41        |
|  | 20    | NA          | 45    | 74      | 41        |



## APPENDIX G Multi-Process Models

| Scenario  | Years | MIN3P-DUSTY | LNAST | REMFuel | BIOSCREEN |
|---|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-----------|
| <b>concentration at 100 m distance from the source (mg/L)</b> |       |             |       |         |           |
| Small-size Source   | 5     | 0.91        | 0.28  | 0.36    | 0.059     |
|   | 20    | 3.4         | 0.59  | 9.0     | 0.42      |
| Large-size Source   | 5     | NA          | 0.66  | 0.79    | 0.12      |
|   | 20    | NA          | 1.4   | 20      | 0.96      |

### Source Depletion Time Estimates: REMFuel and BIOSCREEN

This section compares the estimated source depletion times for simulations in REMFuel and BIOSCREEN based on the equations and assumptions used in each model.

The source depletion time estimated for the small and large size source scenarios using REMFuel are the shortest amongst the models considered. The depletion times are estimated based on:

$$\frac{dM(t)}{dt} = -Q(t)C_s(t) = -QC_0 \text{ for } \Gamma = 0 \text{ and } \lambda_s = 0, \quad \text{Eq. G-1}$$

where  $M(t)$  is the total mass of source at time,  $t$ ;  $Q(t)$  is the volumetric groundwater flow through the source zone;  $C_s(t)$  is the dissolved phase concentration in the source zone with  $C_s(0) = C_0$ ; and  $\lambda_s$  is the source decay rate.

Integrating Eq. G-1 results in:

$$M(t) = M_0 - QC_0t, \quad \text{Eq. G-2}$$

such that the source depletion time ( $M(t) = 0$ ) corresponds to

$$t_{depletion} = \frac{M_0}{QC_0} = \begin{cases} \frac{2,740kg}{16.4m/yr \times 10m \times 1m \times 0.1kg/m^3} = 170 \text{ years (small source)} \\ \frac{136,900kg}{16.4m/yr \times 50m \times 2m \times 0.1kg/m^3} = 830 \text{ years (large source)} \end{cases} \quad \text{Eq. G-3}$$

The depletion times thus represent instantaneous dissolution and removal from a point source. The longest depletion times are predicted by the BIOSCREEN model, it is assumed that the source zone concentration decays exponentially based on the assumption that the dissolution process can be represented by first-order decay. In this sense, it is similar to REMFuel, where  $\Gamma = 1$ :

$$\frac{dM(t)}{dt} = -Q(t)C_s(t) = -Q \frac{C_0}{M_0} M(t) \text{ for } \Gamma = 1 \text{ and } \lambda_s = 0 \quad \text{Eq. G-4}$$

Integrating the above equation with respect to time, yields the exponentially decaying source mass

$$M(t) = M_0 e^{\frac{-QC_0t}{M_0}} \quad \text{Eq. G-5}$$

and the flow averaged source concentration

$$C_s(t) = C_0 e^{\frac{-QC_0t}{M_0}} \quad \text{Eq. G-6}$$



Since neither the source mass nor concentration reach zero with time, one can use the remediation goal concentration to estimate a depletion time. For example, the time to reach  $C_s(t) = 5 \mu\text{g/L}$  would be

$$t_{depletion} = \frac{\ln\left(\frac{100,000 \mu\text{g/L}}{5 \mu\text{g/L}}\right)M_0}{QC_0}$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{9.9 \times 2,740\text{kg}}{16.4\text{m/yr} \times 10\text{m} \times 1\text{m} \times 0.1\text{kg/m}^3} = 1,700 \text{ years (small source)} \\ \frac{9.9 \times 136,900\text{kg}}{16.4\text{m/yr} \times 50\text{m} \times 2\text{m} \times 0.1\text{kg/m}^3} = 8,300 \text{ years (large source)} \end{cases} \quad \text{Eq. G-7}$$

The estimated depletion times in equations Eq. G-3 and Eq. G-7 are as shown in Table 4-2 of the report for REMFuel and BIOSCREEN, respectively.

## 4.0 EVALUATION OF FASTER VADOSE ZONE BIODEGRADATION RATE FOR MIN3P-DUSTY

For simplicity and comparison to the other models, the MIN3P-DUSTY model inputs defined in the baseline scenario assumed that biodegradation occurs at the same rate throughout the model domain as a first-order reaction with respect to the hydrocarbon concentration. A more realistic scenario is considered here in which a faster biodegradation rate  $R_{bio}$  is specified for the vadose zone, but with added oxygen limitation (represented by a Monod term):

$$R_{bio} = -k_{o_2}[C_6H_6] \frac{[O_2]}{[O_2] + K_{O_2}}, \quad \text{Eq. G-8}$$

where  $k_{o_2}$  is the first-order biodegradation rate (0.79 per hour)<sup>2</sup> and  $K_{O_2}$  is the oxygen half-saturation constant (3.4  $\mu\text{M}$  or 0.25% in soil gas). The results summarized in Table G-7 indicate a vapour mass loss that is double that predicted in the baseline scenario and which corresponds to 0.4  $\text{g/m}^2/\text{day}$  at 5 years simulations time. The predicted source depletion time is however only 7% lower than the baseline scenario.

**Table G-7: MIN3P-DUSTY Results for Vadose Zone Biodegradation.**

| Scenario  | Years | Fast biodegradation in Vadose Zone | Baseline                 |
|---|-------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>plume extent (m)</b>                                       |       |                                    |                          |
| Small-size Source   | 5     | 170                                | 175                      |
|   | 20    | 355                                | 365                      |
| <b>concentration at 20 m distance from the source (mg/L)</b>  |       |                                    |                          |
| Small-size Source   | 5     | 26                                 | 35                       |
|   | 20    | 24                                 | 34                       |
| <b>concentration at 100 m distance from the source (mg/L)</b> |       |                                    |                          |
| Small-size Source   | 5     | 0.62                               | 0.91                     |
|   | 20    | 2.0                                | 3.4                      |
| <b>Vapour mass loss (kg/day)</b>                              |       | <b>0.04 (at 5 years)</b>           | <b>0.02 (at 5 years)</b> |
| <b>Source depletion time (years)</b>                          |       | <b>315</b>                         | <b>340</b>               |

<sup>2</sup> DeVaul, G.E. (2011) Biodegradation rates for petroleum hydrocarbons in aerobic soils: A summary of measured data. Presented at International Symposium on Bioremediation and Sustainable Environmental Technologies, Reno, NV. June 27-30.



## **5.0 REFERENCES**

- Jackson, R. E., V. Dwarakanath, J. E. Ewing, J. Avis. 2006. Migration of viscous non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPLs) in alluvium, Fraser River lowlands, British Columbia. *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, 43, 694-703.
- Neilson-Welch, L. and L. Smith. 2001. Saline water intrusion adjacent to the Fraser River, Richmond, British Columbia. *Canadian Geotechnical Journal*, 38, 67-82.
- REMFuel. 2012. Remediation Evaluation Model for Fuel Hydrocarbons, User's Manual, Version 1.0, Prepared by R. W. Falta, A. N. M. Ahsanuzzaman, M. B. Stacy, and R. C. Earle for US EAP, EPA/600/R-12/028, February, 2012.
- Schulze-Makuch, D. 2005. Longitudinal dispersivity data and implications for scaling behavior." *Ground Water*, 43, 443-456.
- Tillman, F. D. and J. W. Weaver. 2007. Temporal moisture content variability beneath and external to a building and the potential effects on vapor intrusion risk assessment. *Science of the Total Environment*, 379, 1-15.
- Zawadzki, W., D. W. Chorley, G. Patrick. 2002. Capture-zone design in an aquifer influenced by cyclic fluctuations in hydraulic gradients. *Hydrogeology Journal*, 10, 601-609.



# **APPENDIX H**

## **Model Applications for Case Study #4**



## **1.0 MODEL APPLICATION FOR CASE STUDY #4**

A modeling case study is conducted for the site conditions described in Case Study #4 (large release at service station site) to enable comparison of estimated concentrations and source depletion times for different models. Case Study #4 is a very large release of gasoline where the hydrocarbon contamination in the unsaturated soil zone was partially remediated through soil vapour extraction. The four models used are:

- Regression analysis on concentrations
- NAPL dissolution nomograph
- LNASt model
- REMFuel model

The modeling objectives are to illustrate how source depletion rates can be obtained and to compare model predictions to measured data. For REMFuel, the model is used to back calculate the gamma term.

## **2.0 REGRESSION ANALYSIS ON CONCENTRATIONS**

The time-series data for benzene, ethylbenzene and xylenes are shown on Figure H-1. The trend analysis below focuses on ethylbenzene because times to meet the CSR DW standards are longest for this substance in this case study.

For monitoring wells MW-7 and MW-12, an analysis of concentration trend suggests ethylbenzene concentrations would decrease to below the DW standard in approximately 20 years from the onset of monitoring in about 1990, as shown on Figure H-2. While there are no recent data for MW-7 and MW-12, there are for MW07-24, which is located nearby, where the ethylbenzene concentrations are decreasing at a slower rate, and where the trend analysis in Figure H-2 predicts concentrations will decrease to below the standard in about 2020, or roughly 30 years. The reason for the difference in concentration trends for MW-7 and MW-12 compared to MW07-24 may be due to variability in the LNAPL source distribution and well screen position.

Further downgradient at well MW-14 and MW07-6 there are significant decreases in the benzene concentrations, but not the ethylbenzene and xylenes concentrations. This could be due to a combination of the radius of influence of the SVE system not extending to this area and the reduction in mass through dissolution not extending to this area (i.e., dissolution occurs first in the upgradient LNAPL zone).

The trend analysis for wells near to the release location indicate a significant reduction in ethylbenzene concentrations to below DW standards, and inferred substantial depletion of the LNAPL source, within approximately 20 to 30 years. The inferred depletion time for the downgradient edge of the residual LNAPL zone is significantly (decades) longer. It is noted that a very large release occurred at this site; typical releases at service stations are smaller. The results show the influence of the solubility on relative depletion rates of the BTEX compounds.



# APPENDIX H Model Application for Case Study #4

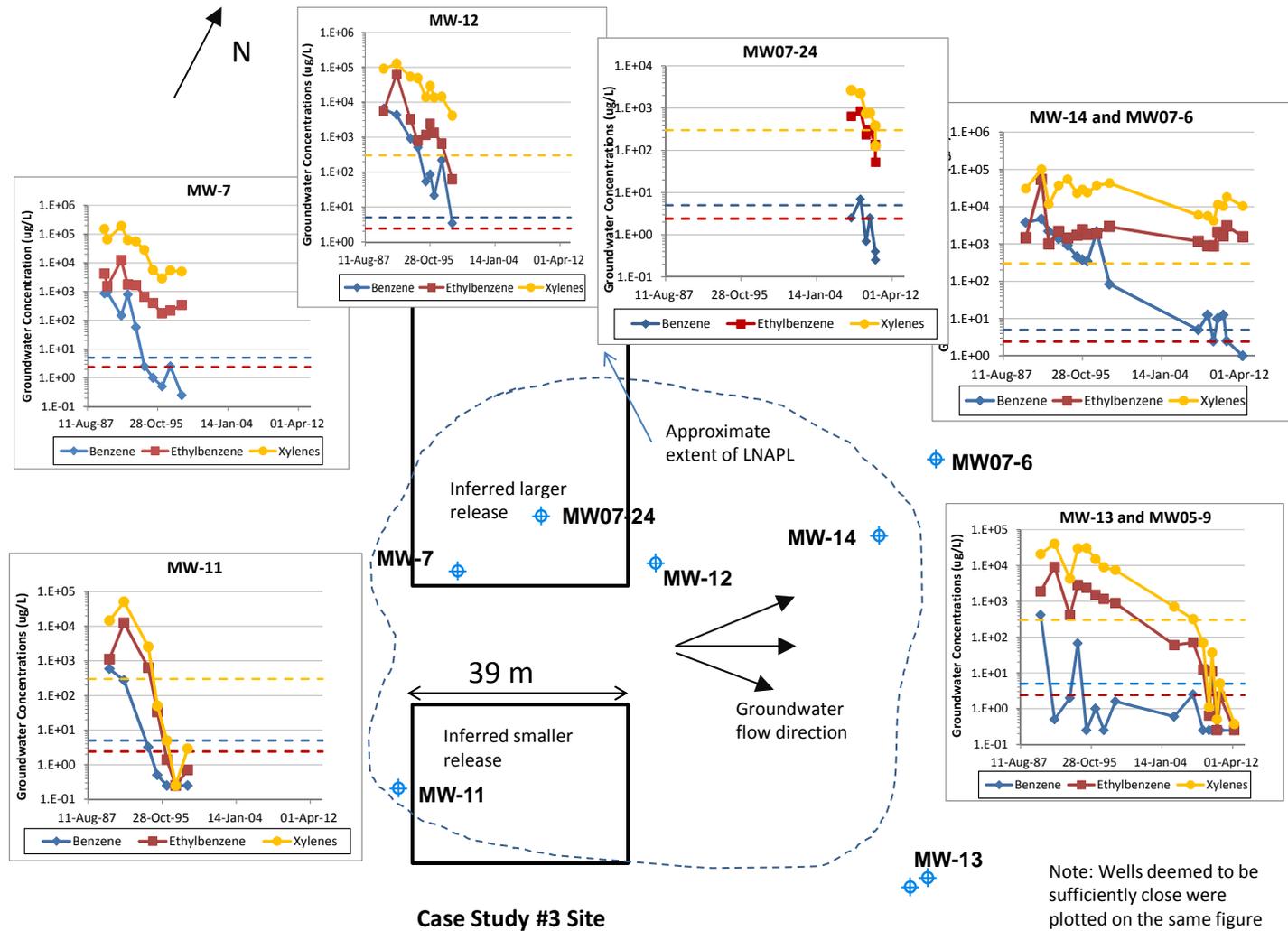


Figure H-1: LNAPL source depletion nomograph from NAPL dissolution model.



## APPENDIX H Model Application for Case Study #4

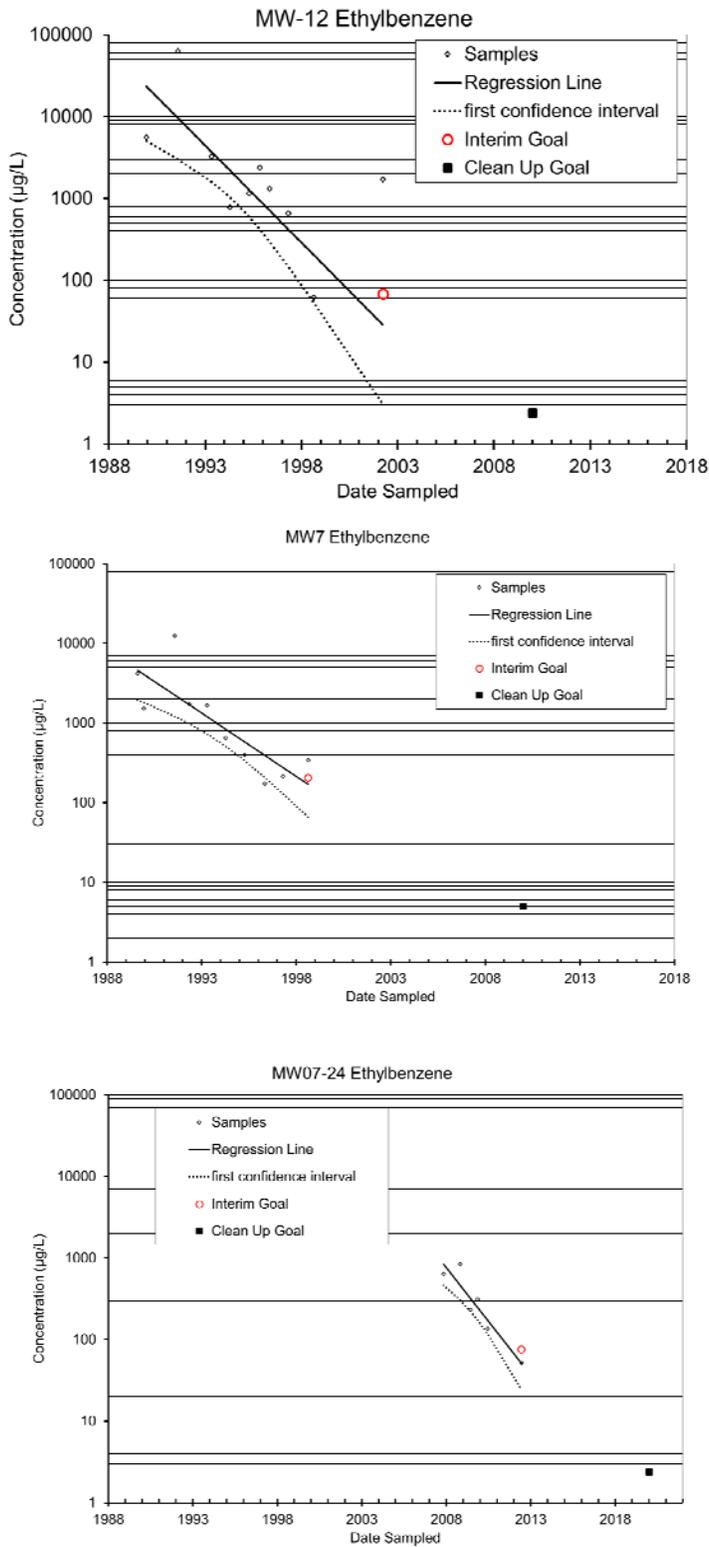


Figure H-2: Regression analysis of ethylbenzene concentrations in groundwater.



### 3.0 LNAPL DISSOLUTION NOMOGRAPH

The LNAPL dissolution model is a simple mass balance model for the reduction in the hydrocarbon mass based on the estimated concentration in flowing groundwater exiting the downgradient LNAPL smear zone. The model input parameters are as follows:

- Darcy velocity = 15 to 38 m/year (estimated)
- TPH concentration in groundwater = 100 mg/L (estimated from groundwater chemistry results)
- LNAPL thickness = 1 m (measured)
- Length of LNAPL in direction of groundwater flow = 90 m (measured)
- LNAPL (oil) saturation = 0.02 (50<sup>th</sup> percentile value from Brost and DeVaul (2000) for coarse sand)

The estimated time for source depletion is 100 to 300 years based on the above values (Figure H-3). A single value estimate for both the LNAPL saturation and TPH concentration in groundwater was used. Had these parameters been varied, there would have been greater variation in the predicted depletion times.

Based on a simple progressive LNAPL dissolution model and 90 m long source, for the 100 year estimate, depletion would take place at a rate of approximately 1.1 m per year. From the trend analysis described above, the LNAPL at wells within approximately 30 m to 40 m of the upgradient edge of the LNAPL source zone appears to be depleting within about 30 years. Therefore, the lower estimate of depletion time, which corresponds to a higher Darcy velocity, appears to be more representative for the site.

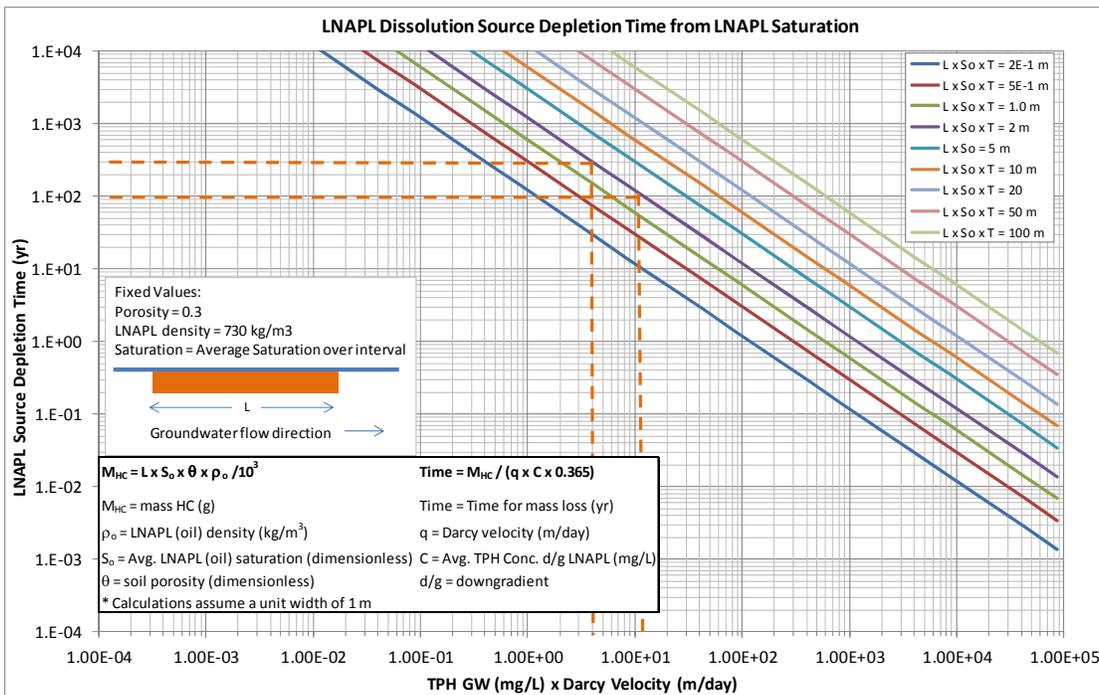


Figure H-3: LNAPL source depletion nomograph from NAPL dissolution model.



## 4.0 LNAST MODEL

The LNAST model was used to predict groundwater concentrations at the downgradient edge of the LNAPL source zone. The input parameters are provided in Table H-1. The initial source concentrations and mole fractions in the model were based on the average measured concentrations in source zone wells for the first two years of monitoring. Because the screening model using the nomograph method suggested a higher Darcy velocity (38 m/yr) is more appropriate for the site, this estimate was used for the LNAST model simulations. Two different source lengths (in the direction of groundwater flow) were used consisting of 30 m and 90 m with results presented in Figure H-4. The 30 m length simulation was intended to enable comparison to wells in the source area located roughly 30 m from the inferred upgradient edge of the LNAPL smear zone.

The model predictions for a 90 m source indicate that reductions in concentrations are highly dependent on the BTEX compound. For ethylbenzene and xylenes, the timeline for significant reduction to low (<10 µg/L) concentrations is 200 to 300 years (compared to about 100 years for the nomograph method). For a 30 m source, the timeline for these compounds is roughly 100 to 120 years. Compared to the trend analyses, the LNAST model appears to overpredict source depletion times for these compounds based on site data.

## 5.0 REMFUEL MODEL

The REMFuel model was used to predict groundwater concentrations at the downgradient edge of the LNAPL source zone. The input parameters are provided in Table H-1 and to the extent possible, similar input parameters were used as for the LNAST model. A single source length (in the direction of groundwater flow) of 30 m was used in the simulations with results presented in Figure H-5. The 30 m length simulation was intended to enable comparison to wells in the source area located roughly 30 m from the inferred upgradient edge of the LNAPL smear zone.

The REMFuel model was run with gamma terms of 0, 0.5 and 1.0. For gamma equal to 0, the BTEX concentrations are constant until the source is depleted, which ranges from approximately 3.5 years for benzene to 55 years for ethylbenzene. For gamma equal to 1, the BTEX concentrations decrease exponentially (linear trend on log-plot) but for ethylbenzene and xylenes the model predicts it would take several hundred years for concentrations to decrease to low levels (less than 10 µg/L).

For the REMFuel model using best estimate input parameters, a gamma term of 0.5 to 1 appears to provide for a qualitative best fit to the trend in the concentration attenuation observed; however, the longevity of the LNAPL source and concentrations are significantly overpredicted. It is hypothesized that a possible reason for the difference in model results and data is that certain processes may not be accounted for such as source zone biodegradation and volatilization, or that monitoring well data may not represent source concentrations depending on screen location with respect to the source zone.



## 6.0 SUMMARY

The trend analysis for wells near to the release location (within about 30 to 40 m of the inferred upgradient edge of the LNAPL smear zone) indicate a significant reduction in BTEX concentrations (i.e., to below DW standards) within about 30 years. It is inferred that based on the significant decrease in concentrations that most of the LNAPL is depleted within this area. Comparison of BTEX concentration results show the influence of the solubility on relative depletion rate of BTEX compounds.

The predicted timelines for LNAPL dissolution from the nomograph method and simple mixing model is 100 to 300 years. It is noted that a very large release occurred at the case study site; typical releases at service stations are smaller.

The LNASt model has the added benefit of simulation of chemical-specific concentrations and results were generally consistent with observed data with respect to much faster depletion of benzene compared to ethylbenzene and xylenes; however, longer timelines for concentration reduction and hence LNAPL dissolution are predicted than indicated by the measured decline in concentrations. The REMFuel model likewise overpredicts the longevity of the source for gamma values greater than zero.

**Table H-1: Input Parameter for LNASt and REMFuel Models for Case Study Site #4.**

| Parameter                                 | Unit              | Value                    | Applicable Models | Comments                |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Saturated hydraulic conductivity          | m/s               | 6x10 <sup>-4</sup>       | L, R              | Measured geometric mean |
| Groundwater hydraulic gradient            | -                 | 0.002                    | L, R              | High end of range       |
| Darcy velocity                            | m/yr              | 38                       | L, R              | Measured                |
| Total porosity                            | -                 | 0.3                      | L, R              | Best estimate           |
| Van Genuchten alpha                       | 1/m               | 25                       | L                 | Default coarse sand     |
| Van Genuchten n                           | -                 | 0.04                     | L                 | Default coarse sand     |
| Residual saturation of water              | -                 | 0.04                     | L                 | Default coarse sand     |
| Field residual saturation of LNAPL        | -                 | 0.04                     | L, R              | Best estimate           |
| Method used to calculate LNAPL saturation | -                 | From residual Saturation | L, R              |                         |
| Initial thickness of LNAPL                | m                 | 1                        | L, R              | Measured                |
| Length of LNAPL zone                      | m                 | 90, 30                   | L, R              | Measured                |
| Width of LNAPL zone                       | m                 | 80                       | L, R              | Measured                |
| Oil/water interfacial tension             | dynes/cm          | 52                       | L                 | Default                 |
| Oil/air interfacial tension               | dynes/cm          | 24                       | L                 | Default                 |
| Viscosity                                 | cp                | 0.62                     | L                 | Default                 |
| Density                                   | g/cm <sup>3</sup> | 0.73                     | L                 | Default                 |
| Effective porosity                        | -                 | 0.25                     | L                 | Estimate                |
| Longitudinal dispersivity                 | m                 | 1.0                      | L, R              | Estimate                |
| Horizontal transverse dispersivity        | m                 | 0.1                      | L, R              | Estimate                |
| Vertical Transverse dispersivity          | m                 | 0.01                     | L, R              | Estimate                |
| Fraction organic carbon content           | -                 | 0.005                    | L                 | Estimate                |
| Sigma v                                   | -                 | 0.14                     | R                 | Estimate                |
| Vmin                                      | -                 | 0.5                      | R                 | Estimate                |
| Vmax                                      | -                 | 1.5                      | R                 | Estimate                |
| Number of stream tubes                    | -                 | 100                      | R                 | Estimate                |



## APPENDIX H

### Model Application for Case Study #4

| Parameter                   | Unit | Value   | Applicable Models | Comments                                       |
|-----------------------------|------|---------|-------------------|--|
| Vapour diffusion efficiency | -    | 0.0001  | L                 | Estimate                                       |
| Half-life                   |      |         |                   |  |
| Benzene                     | days | 347     | L, R              | Default  |
| Ethylbenzene                | days | 65      | L, R              | Default  |
| Toluene                     | days | 60      | L, R              | Default  |
| Xylenes                     | days | 150     | L, R              | Default  |
| Log(Koc)                    |      |         |                   |  |
| Benzene                     | -    | 1.77    | L                 | Default  |
| Ethylbenzene                | -    | 3.0     | L                 | Default  |
| Toluene                     | -    | 2.06    | L                 | Default  |
| Xylenes                     | -    | 2.6     | L                 | Default  |
| Source Concentrations       |      |         |                   |  |
| Benzene                     | mg/L | 2.78    | L, R              | Average initial concentrations source zone     |
| Ethylbenzene                | mg/L | 25.2    | L, R              |  |
| Toluene                     | mg/L | 11.6    | L, R              |  |
| Xylenes                     | mg/L | 73.9    | L, R              |  |
| Mole Fraction               |      |         |                   |  |
| Benzene                     | -    | 0.00156 | L                 | Calculated from above and effective solubility |
| Ethylbenzene                | -    | 0.186   | L                 |  |
| Toluene                     | -    | 0.022   | L                 |  |
| Xylenes                     | -    | 0.422   | L                 |  |
| Mass                        |      |         |                   |  |
| Benzene                     | Kg   | 25.6    | R                 | Calculated from above                          |
| Ethylbenzene                | Kg   | 4153    | R                 |  |
| Toluene                     | Kg   | 426     | R                 |  |
| Xylenes                     | Kg   | 9419    | R                 |  |
| Retardation Factor          |      |         |                   |  |
| Benzene                     | -    | 2.57    | R                 | Calculated from above                          |
| Ethylbenzene                | -    | 27.7    | R                 |  |
| Toluene                     | -    | 4.06    | R                 |  |
| Xylenes                     | -    | 11.62   | R                 |  |



## APPENDIX H Model Application for Case Study #4

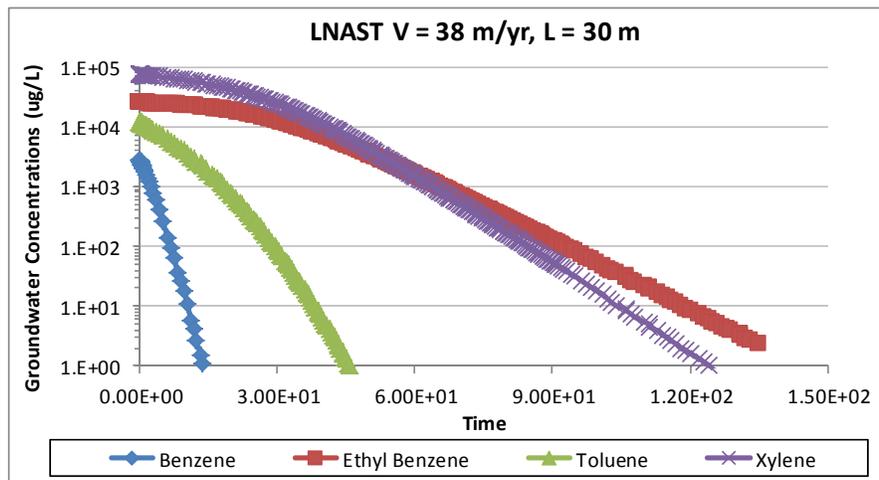
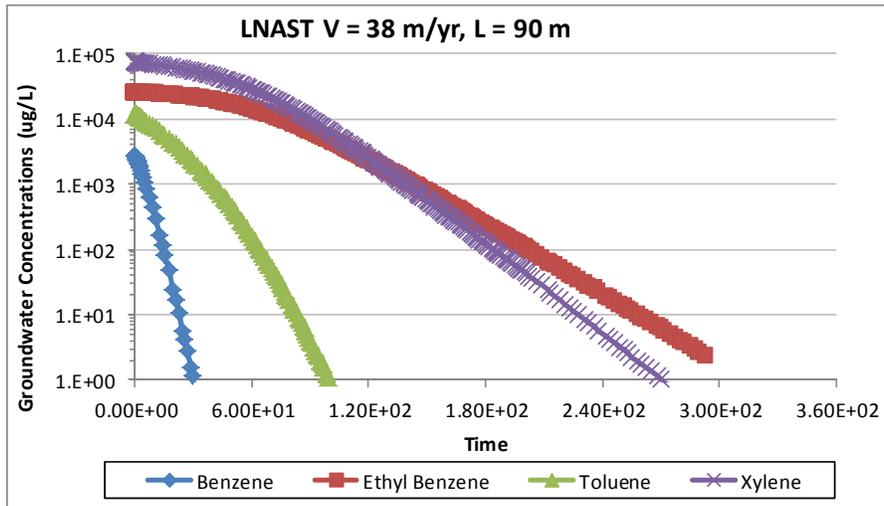


Figure H-4: LNAST model simulations.



## APPENDIX H Model Application for Case Study #4

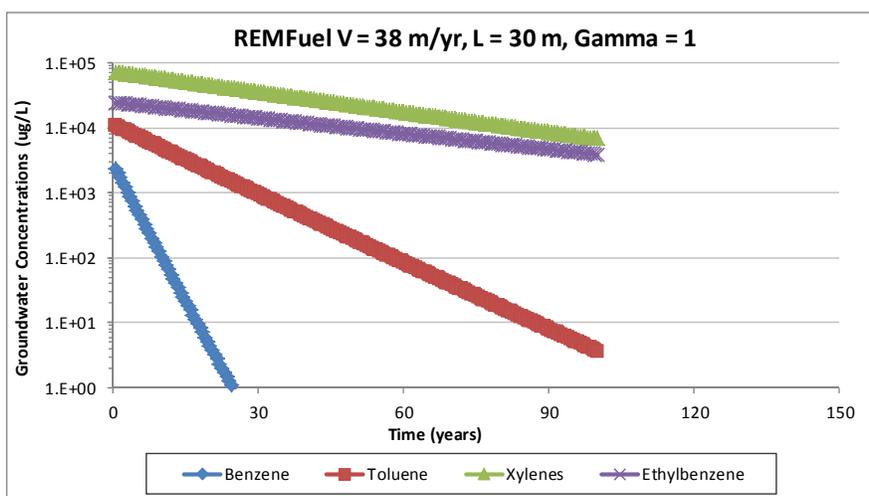
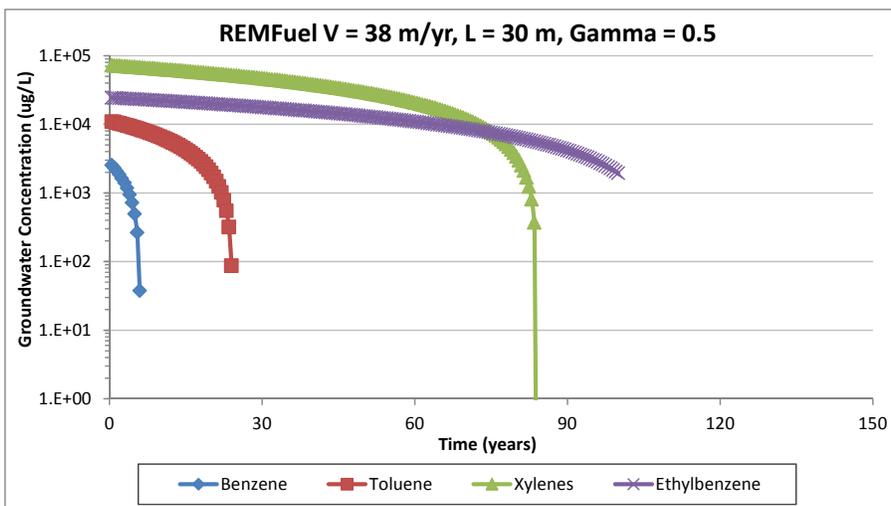
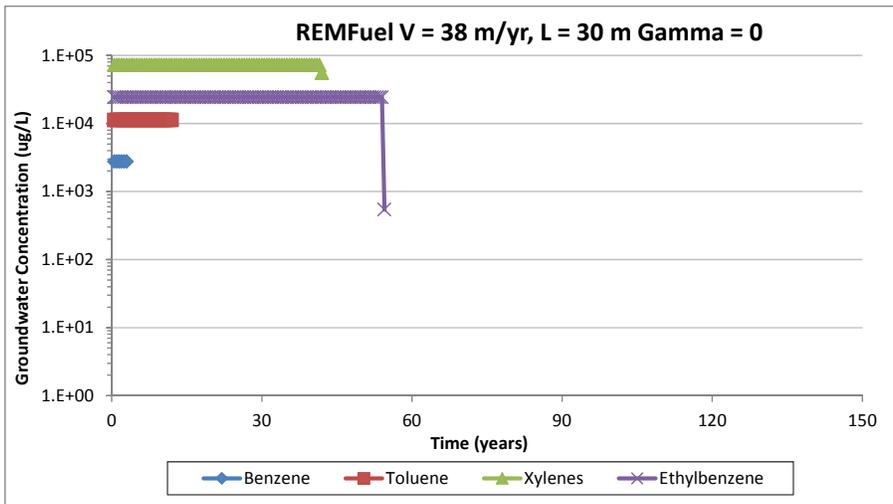


Figure H-5: REMFuel model simulations.

As a global, employee-owned organisation with over 50 years of experience, Golder Associates is driven by our purpose to engineer earth's development while preserving earth's integrity. We deliver solutions that help our clients achieve their sustainable development goals by providing a wide range of independent consulting, design and construction services in our specialist areas of earth, environment and energy.

For more information, visit [golder.com](http://golder.com)

|               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Africa        | + 27 11 254 4800  |
| Asia          | + 86 21 6258 5522 |
| Australasia   | + 61 3 8862 3500  |
| Europe        | + 356 21 42 30 20 |
| North America | + 1 800 275 3281  |
| South America | + 56 2 2616 2000  |

[solutions@golder.com](mailto:solutions@golder.com)  
[www.golder.com](http://www.golder.com)

**Golder Associates Ltd.**  
**Suite 200 - 2920 Virtual Way**  
**Vancouver, BC, V5M 0C4**  
**Canada**  
**T: +1 (604) 296 4200**

